# **INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

# PREQUALIFICATION

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

# WHO CAN BID ?

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

# **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?: When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If Authorization to Bid cannot be approved, the Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <a href="http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html">http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html</a> before submitting final bid information.

# IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.

Addenda questions may be directed to the Plans and Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or <u>Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov.</u>

# BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS**: It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

# STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i iii and pages a g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

# Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid

Cover page followed by the Pay Items. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, <u>do not include the blank schedule of prices.</u>

**Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check "YES" if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name, address and the dollar amount (if over \$25,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check "YES" but leave the lines blank.

After page 4, Insert your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable), and your State Board of Elections certificate of registration.

**Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check "YES" or "NO" whether your company has any business in Iran.

**Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.

**Page 11 (Paragraph L)** - Insert a copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration after page 4 of the bid proposal. Only include the page that has the date stamp on it. Do not include any other certificates or forms showing that you are an Illinois business.

**Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

**Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

**Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial information changes. The certification <u>signature and date must be original</u> for each letting. Do not staple the forms together.

If you answered "NO" to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.

**Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check "YES" to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, "See Affidavit of Availability on file".

**Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase "Per Contract Specifications".

**Bid Bond** – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety 2000 Web Site.

Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort – The last item in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should follow the SBE Forms.

The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site. A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main page of the current letting.

# **QUESTIONS:** pre-letting up to execution of the contract

Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification	
	217 702 0410
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)	
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads	217-785-0230
Estimates Unit	
	217-700-3403

# **QUESTIONS:** following contract execution

Including Subcontractor documentation, payments	-217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance	-217-785-0275

**Proposal Submitted By** 

123

Name

Address

City

# Letting March 9, 2012

# NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written **AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau** of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL** 

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, **Proposal, Contract** and Contract Bond



Illinois Department of Transportation

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 62187 LAKE County Section 145 X-T Route FAP 335 Project ACF-0335(017) District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

A Bid Bond is included.

A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by Checked by nted by authority of the State of Illinois)

F

Page intentionally left blank



# PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory)

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 62187 LAKE County Section 145 X-T Project ACF-0335(017) Route FAP 335 District 1 Construction Funds

Removal and replacement of two box culverts carrying IL 176 (Slocum Lake Road) over Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch (SN 049-0196 and 049-0197) roadway reconstruction and striping along 0.44 mile of IL 176 all located in Wauconda.

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

BD 353A (Rev. 12/2005)

- 3. ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER. The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
- 4. EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND. The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- 5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

			Proposal				Proposal
:	Amount of	of Bid	<u>Guaranty</u>	<u>An</u>	nount o	of Bid	<u>Guaranty</u>
Up to		\$5,000	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000	\$100,000
\$5,000	to	\$10,000	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000	\$150,000
\$10,000	to	\$50,000	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000	\$250,000
\$50,000	to	\$100,000	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000	\$400,000
\$100,000	to	\$150,000	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000	\$500,000
\$150,000	to	\$250,000	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000	\$600,000
\$250,000	to	\$500,000	. \$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000	\$700,000
\$500,000	to	\$1,000,000	. \$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000	\$800,000
\$1,000,000	to	\$1,500,000	. \$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000	\$900,000
\$1,500,000	to	\$2,000,000	. \$75,000	over		\$35,000,000	\$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_\_\$( ). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond shall become void or the proposal guaranty check shall be returned to the undersigned.

#### Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal, state below where it may be found.

Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.

If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.

## **Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination		Combination B	id
No.	Sections Included in Combination	Dollars	Cents

- 7. SCHEDULE OF PRICES. The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
- AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS. Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

#### 9. The services of a subcontractor will or may be used.

Check box	Yes	
Check box	No	

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$25,000, the contract shall include their name, address, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**: The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer or the State Purchasing Officer is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the Chief Procurement Officer or the State Purchasing Officer shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Illinois Procurement Code.

C-91-153-01 State Job # -LAKE--97 - -District -1 - -

Section Number - 145X-T

#### PPS NBR -1-74663-0100 Project Number ACF-0335/017/ County Name -Code -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
A2000320	T-ACER MIY MOR 2-1/2	EACH	7.000				
A2002920	T-CELTIS OCCID 2-1/2	EACH	7.000				
A2006420	T-QUERCUS ALBA 2-1/2	EACH	7.000				
A2006520	T-QUERCUS BICOL 2-1/2	EACH	7.000				
A2018718	T-ULMUS CARP MO 2	EACH	7.000				
X0327301	RELOCATE EX MAILBOX	EACH	6.000				
X4022000	TEMP ACCESS- COM ENT	EACH	4.000				
X4023000	TEMP ACCESS- ROAD	EACH	1.000				
X5121800	PERM STEEL SHT PILING	SQ FT	4,003.000				
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000				
X7030030		FOOT	24,560.000				
X7030055		FOOT	104.000				
Z0001050		SQ YD	10,142.000				
Z0013798		L SUM	1.000				
	TEMP SHT PILING	SQ FT	3,679.000		•		

Page 1 02/16/2012

Route

FAP 335

C-91-153-01 State Job # -1-74663-0100 PPS NBR -County Name -LAKE--Code -97 - -District -1 - -Section Number - 145X-T

Project Number ACF-0335/017/

Route

FAP 335

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
Z0028462	GEOTEX RETAIN WALL	SQ FT	331.000				
Z0030250	IMP ATTN TEMP NRD TL3	EACH	6.000				
Z0030350	IMP ATTN REL NRD TL3	EACH	7.000				
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	57.000				
Z0042002	POROUS GRAN EMB SUBGR	CU YD	515.000				
Z0062456	TEMP PAVEMENT	SQ YD	8,261.000				
Z0073002	TEMP SOIL RETEN SYSTM	SQ FT	6,660.000				
Z0073410	TEMP SUPPORT SYS L1	EACH	1.000				
Z0073420	TEMP SUPPORT SYS L2	EACH	1.000				
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	1,000.000		0.800		800.000
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	2,040.000				
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	1,221.000				
20101000	TEMPORARY FENCE	FOOT	222.000				
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	22.000				
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	7,982.000				

Page 2 02/16/2012

C-91-153-01 State Job # -1-74663-0100 PPS NBR -County Name -LAKE--Code -97 - -District -1 - -

Section Number - 145X-T

#### **Project Number** Route ACF-0335/017/ FAP 335

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	1,005.000				
20400800	FURNISHED EXCAVATION	CU YD	7,868.000				
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	33.000				
21101615	TOPSOIL F & P 4	SQ YD	18,208.000				
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	1.250				
25000310	SEEDING CL 4	ACRE	2.750				
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	99.000				
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	99.000				
25100125	MULCH METHOD 3	ACRE	2.000				
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	23,047.000				
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	376.000				
28000305		FOOT	266.000				
28000315	AGG DITCH CHECKS	TON	48.000				
28000400		FOOT	4,743.000				
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	2.000				

Page 3 02/16/2012

C-91-153-01 State Job # -1-74663-0100 PPS NBR -County Name -LAKE--Code -97 - -District -1 - -

Section Number - 145X-T

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
28100107		SQ YD	547.000				
28200200	FILTER FABRIC	SQ YD	563.000				
35501316	HMA BASE CSE 8	SQ YD	661.000				
40600100	BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	1,014.000				
40600300	AGG PR CT	TON	32.000				
40600895	CONSTRUC TEST STRIP	EACH	2.000				
40603335	HMA SC "D" N50	TON	74.000				
40701941	HMA PAVT FD 13	SQ YD	10,142.000				
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	14,608.000				
44000200	DRIVE PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	661.000				
48101600	AGGREGATE SHLDS B 8	SQ YD	1,454.000				
50100300	REM EXIST STRUCT N1	EACH	1.000				
50100400	REM EXIST STRUCT N2	EACH	1.000				
50105220	PIPE CULVERT REMOV	FOOT	142.000				
50500505	STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS	EACH	683.000				

Page 4 02/16/2012

Route

FAP 335

**Project Number** 

ACF-0335/017/

C-91-153-01 State Job # -1-74663-0100 PPS NBR -County Name -LAKE--Code -97 - -1 - -District -

Section Number - 145X-T

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
50800105		POUND	242,050.000		01111100		
50800205		POUND	4,040.000				
50800515		EACH	896.000				
51500100		EACH	2.000				
54001001		EACH	4.000				
54003000	CONC BOX CUL	CU YD	1,134.800				
54010302	PCBC 3X2	FOOT	132.000				
542A0220	P CUL CL A 1 15	FOOT	360.000				
5421C018	P CUL CL C 1 18 TEMP	FOOT	72.000				
54213660	PRC FLAR END SEC 15	EACH	7.000				
60100060	CONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN	EACH	5.000				
60100080	FRENCH DRAINS	CU YD	28.000				
60100085	GEO FAB-FRENCH DRAIN	SQ YD	368.000				
60107600	PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4	FOOT	241.000				
60218300	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F OL	EACH	1.000				

Page 5 02/16/2012

Route

FAP 335

**Project Number** 

ACF-0335/017/

C-91-153-01 State Job # -1-74663-0100 PPS NBR -County Name -LAKE--Code -97 - -1 - -District -

Section Number - 145X-T

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60234200		EACH	1.000				
63000001	SPBGR TY A 6FT POSTS	FOOT	1,175.000				
63000025	SPBGR ATTACH TO STR	FOOT	262.500				
63100045	TRAF BAR TERM T2	EACH	2.000				
63100167	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN	EACH	12.000				
63200310	GUARDRAIL REMOV	FOOT	742.000				
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	8.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70103815	TR CONT SURVEILLANCE	CAL DA	150.000				
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	8.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	8,395.000				
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	1,975.000				
70400200	REL TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	1,587.500				
72300100	INSTALL EX SIGN PANEL	SQ FT	23.000				
72400310	REMOV SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	23.000				

Page 6 02/16/2012

Route FAP 335

**Project Number** 

ACF-0335/017/

NUMBE Project Number

ACF-0335/017/

Route

FAP 335

 State Job # C-91-153-01

 PPS NBR 1-74663-0100

 County Name LAKE- 

 Code 97 - 

 District 1 - 

 Section Number 145X-T

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	7,343.000				
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	34.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	41.000				
78200410	GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE A	EACH	34.000				
78201000	TERMINAL MARKER - DA	EACH	12.000				
78300200	RAISED REF PVT MK REM	EACH	10.000				

Page 7 02/16/2012 CONTRACT NUMBER

62187

THIS IS THE TOTAL BID \$

NOTES:

- 1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.
- 2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.
- 3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.
- 4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.

# STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

#### I. GENERAL

**A.** Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the chief procurement officer to void the contract, or subcontract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor.

#### II. ASSURANCES

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

#### A. Conflicts of Interest

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

#### B. Negotiations

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

#### C. Inducements

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

#### D. Revolving Door Prohibition

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

#### E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

#### F. Confidentiality

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

# G. Insider Information

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

## A. Bribery

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### B. Felons

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## C. Debt Delinquency

#### 1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contract or or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

#### D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

#### E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

#### F. Educational Loan

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

#### G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of state or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of state or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of state or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

#### H. International Anti-Boycott

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

## I. Drug Free Workplace

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Illinois Procurement Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

- /\_\_\_/ Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.
- /\_\_\_/ Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

#### K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.

# \_NA-FEDERAL\_\_\_\_\_

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

#### L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for approach to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for making any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and that it makes the following certification:

# The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. A copy of the certificate of registration shall be submitted with the bid. The bidder is cautioned that the Department will not award a contract without submission of the certificate of registration.

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

## M. Lobbyist Disclosure

Section 50-38 of the Illinois Procurement Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

(i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,

- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The chief procurement officer shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Procurement Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

#### Name and address of person:

All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person:

### **IV. DISCLOSURES**

A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

#### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Procurement Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form. **The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.** 

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid**.

#### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

- 1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO
- 2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_\_ NO\_\_\_\_
- 3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
- 4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable**. The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

#### Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

# DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

OR INDIVIDUAL	(type or print information)		
NAME:			
ADDRESS			
Type of own	ership/distributable income share	):	
stock	sole proprietorship	Partnership	other: (explain on separate sheet):
% or \$ value	of ownership/distributable income sl	hare:	

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a)	State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractua	al employ	ment of s	services.
		Yes	No	

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_\_
- 2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

- If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive
   (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- 4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- (b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes <u>No</u>
- 2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary.
- 3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- 4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

Yes No

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_\_

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statues of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.

(f) Relationship to anyone he	olding appointive office o	currently or in the previous	; 2 years; s	oouse, father,	mother,
son, or daughter.			Yes	_No	

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_No \_\_\_

- (h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes <u>No</u>
- (i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes No

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections.

Yes <u>No</u>

# 3. Communication Disclosure.

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s):

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s):

Nature of disclosure:

# **APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Completed by:

Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

Date

# 

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Procurement Code.

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form B Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

# DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes No

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2.** If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

# THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative	Date

# SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

# **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



# Contract No. 62187 LAKE County Section 145 X-T Project ACF-0335(017) Route FAP 335 District 1 Construction Funds

# PART I. IDENTIFICATION

Dept. Human Rights # \_\_\_\_\_

Duration of Project:

Name of Bidder:

# PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION

A. The undersigned bidder has analyzed minority group and female populations, unemployment rates and availability of workers for the location in which this contract work is to be performed, and for the locations from which the bidder recruits employees, and hereby submits the following workforce projection including a projection for minority and female employee utilization in all job categories in the workforce to be allocated to this contract: TABLE A TABLE B

TOTAL Workforce Projection for Contract											C			-	S			
				MIN	ORITY I	EMPLC	YEES	6		TRA	AINEES				TO BE TO CO			
JOB		TAL					*01	THER	APP			HE JOB			TOTAL		MINORITY	
CATEGORIES	EMPLO M	OYEES F	BL/ M	ACK F	HISP/ M	ANIC F	MIN M	NOR.	TIC M	ES F	TRA M	INEES F		EMPL M	OYEES F		EMPLC M	)YEES F
OFFICIALS (MANAGERS)			IVI				141	1			101	1		IVI			101	1
SUPERVISORS																		
FOREMEN																		
CLERICAL																		
EQUIPMENT OPERATORS																		
MECHANICS																		
TRUCK DRIVERS																		
IRONWORKERS																		
CARPENTERS																		
CEMENT MASONS																		
ELECTRICIANS																		
PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS																		
PAINTERS																		
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED																		
LABORERS, UNSKILLED																		
TOTAL																		
		BLE C	-   +! -						-		Г	FOF	R DE	PARTM	IENT USE		ILY	
EMPLOYEES	OTAL Tra	aining Pro TAL		n ior C	ontract		*0	THER										
		····	L		I		I Ŭ		1									

TOTAL Training Projection for Contract									
EMPLOYEES	TO	TOTAL			*OTHER				
IN	EMPLO	DYEES	BLA	ACK	HISP	ANIC	MINOR.		
TRAINING	М	F	Μ	F	М	F	М	F	
APPRENTICES									
ON THE JOB TRAINEES									
1.0							(1.1)		

\*Other minorities are defined as Asians (A) or Native Americans (N).

 $\label{eq:please specify race of each employee shown in Other \ Minorities \ column.$ 

BC 1256 (Rev. 12/11/08)

Note: See instructions on page 2

# Contract No. 62187 LAKE County Section 145 X-T Project ACF-0335(017) Route FAP 335 District 1 Construction Funds

# PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal

office or base of operation is located.

C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

# PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_

------

Address \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE							
	signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs ed only if revisions are required.						
Signature:	Title: Date:						
Instructions:	All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.						
Table A -	Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.						
Table B -	Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.						
Table C -	Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.						

Telephone Number

# **ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. <u>CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY</u>:
  - 1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  - If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

# Contract No. 62187 LAKE County Section 145 X-T Project ACF-0335(017) Route FAP 335 District 1 Construction Funds

# PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

	Firm Name	
(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)	Signature of Owner	
	Business Address	
	Firm Name	
(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)		
	Dusiness Address	
		Name and Address of All Members of the Firm:
	Ву	Signature of Authorized Representative
(IF A CORPORATION)		
		Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative
	Attest	
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION		Signature
FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)	Business Address	
	Corporate Name	
	Ву	
(IF A JOINT VENTURE)		Signature of Authorized Representative
(IF A JOINT VENTURE)		Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative
(IF A JOINT VENTURE)	Attact	Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative
(IF A JOINT VENTURE)	Attest	



**Return with Bid** 

**Division of Highways Proposal Bid Bond** (Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No.

Letting Date

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We

as PRINCIPAL, and

as SURETY, are

\_\_\_\_\_

held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this	day of		A.D., .	
PRINCIPAL		SURETY		
(Company Na	me)		(Company Name)	
Ву		By:		
(Signatur	e & Title)		(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)	
	Notary Certif	fication for Principal and Su	ırety	
STATE OF ILLINOIS,				
County of				
l,		, a Notary Publ	c in and for said County, do hereby certify that	
		and		
	Insert names of individuals	signing on behalf of PRIN	CIPAL & SURETY)	
	his day in person and ackno		ed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRING t they signed and delivered said instrument as the	
Given under my hand and nota	arial seal this	day of	A.D.	
My commission expires				
			Notary Public	
	ignature and Title line belo	w, the Principal is ensurin	an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the propose g the identified electronic bid bond has been exe of the bid bond as shown above.	
Electronic Bid Bond ID#	Company / Bidder	Name	Signature and Title	
			BDE 356B (REV. 9/26/1	1)



## (1) Policy

It is public policy that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

## (2) Obligation

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

## (3) Project and Bid Identification

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route	Total Bid		
Section	Contract DBE Goal	(Percent)	(Dollar Amount)
Project		(Feicent)	(Donar Amount)
County			
Letting Date			
Contract No.			
Letting Item No.			

## (4) Assurance

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Company	The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.	
Ву	Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall b submitted in accordance with the special provision.	e
Title	Bureau of Small Business EnterprisesLocal Let Projects2300 South Dirksen ParkwaySubmit forms to theSpringfield, Illinois 62764Local Agency	

Date

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



**DBE Participation Statement** 

Subcontractor Registration	_ Letting
Participation Statement	Item No.
(1) Instructions	Contract

This form must be completed for each disadvantaged business participating in the Utilization Plan. This form shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision and will be attached to the Utilization Plan form. If additional space is needed complete an additional form for the firm.

## (2) Work

Pay Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total
Total				

## (3) Partial Payment Items

For any of the above items which are partial pay items, specifically describe the work and subcontract dollar amount:

## (4) Commitment

The undersigned certify that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm listed below has agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract item(s) listed above and to execute a contract with the prime contractor. The undersigned further understand that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and that complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on this project and the payment therefore must be provided to the Department.

Signature for Prime Contractor	Signature for DBE Firm
Title	Title
Date	Data
Contact	Contact Person
Phone	Dhana
Firm Name	Firm Name
Address	
City/State/Zip	City/State/Zip
	E
The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary t	o accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under the state and federal WC

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under the state and federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Management Center.

# **PROPOSAL ENVELOPE**



# PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:	
Address:	
Phone No.	

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326 Illinois Department of Transportation 2300 South Dirksen Parkway Springfield, Illinois 62764

## **NOTICE**

Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.

# **CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS**

# NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

Contract No. 62187 LAKE County Section 145 X-T Project ACF-0335(017) Route FAP 335 District 1 Construction Funds



# SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION

Public Acts 96-0795 and 96-0920, enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Chief Procurement Officer within 20 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled <u>State</u> <u>Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors</u>.

#### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The chief procurement officer may terminate or void the subcontract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification.

Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### A. Bribery

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### B. <u>Felons</u>

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## C. Debt Delinguency

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contract or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

#### D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction.. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

# The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.

Name of Subcontracting Company

Authorized Officer

Date

## SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

## I. DISCLOSURES

A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract or subcontract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form. **The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.** 

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies.

#### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

- 1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_\_ NO\_\_\_\_
- 2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES <u>NO</u>
- 3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_\_ NO \_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable**. The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

### Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE</u> <u>STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

## Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

## DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

OR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)				
NAME:				
ADDRESS				
Type of own	ership/distributable income share	:		
stock	sole proprietorship	Partnership	other: (explain on separate sheet):	
% or \$ value	of ownership/distributable income sh	nare:		

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.

Yes <u>No</u>

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_\_
- 2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive
 (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?

Yes No

- 4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_\_
- (b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes <u>No</u>

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_\_
- 2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary.
- 3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_
- 4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?

Yes <u>No</u>

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.
Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_\_

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_\_

- (e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_\_
- (f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes <u>No</u>
- (g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_\_

- (h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes <u>No</u>
- (i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_
- (j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections.

Yes <u>No</u>

## 3. Communication Disclosure.

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s):

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s):		
Nature of disclosure:		
	APPLICABLE STATEMENT	
	ed on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on p tents of this disclosure to be true and accur	
Completed by:		
	Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer	Date
	NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT	
Under penalty of perjury, I have de the criteria that would require the c	termined that no individuals associated with completion of this Form A.	h this organization meet
This Disclosure Form A is submitted	ed on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR liste	d on the previous page.
	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

## Form B Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information Disclosure

Email Address	Fax Number (if available)
	Email Address

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

## DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2.** If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

## THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Officer Date

# Illinois Department of Transportation

## **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., March 9, 2012. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 62187 LAKE County Section 145 X-T Project ACF-0335(017) Route FAP 335 District 1 Construction Funds

Removal and replacement of two box culverts carrying IL 176 (Slocum Lake Road) over Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch (SN 049-0196 and 049-0197) roadway reconstruction and striping along 0.44 mile of IL 176 all located in Wauconda.

- **3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider, Secretary

## INDEX

## FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2012

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

## SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.

Page No.

No Supplemental Specifications this year.

## **RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHEC	K S⊦	EET #	PAGE NO.
1	Х	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	
		(Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)	1
2	Х	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93)	4
3	Х	EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)	5
4		Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities	
		Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)	15
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-12)	20
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)	25
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt	
		Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09)	26
8		Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and	
-		In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)	27
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)	28
10	Х		31
11		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	34
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)	36
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)	40
14		Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09)	42
15		PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)	43
16		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	45
17		Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)	46
18		PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07)	48
19	Х	Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07)	49
20		Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12)	50
21		Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)	54
22		Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)	56
23	v	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)	58
24	Х	Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)	60
25		Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)	61
26		English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)	62
27		English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)	63
28		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01)	64
29		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-12)	65
30		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant(Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11)	68
31		Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures(Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11)	76

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT	1
DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT	1
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS	1
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED	2
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS	3
EMBANKMENT II	3
POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE	4
BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVMENT (FULL DEPTH) (D-1)	5
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)	6
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)	14
PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING	14
TEMPORARY SHEET PILING	16
GEOTEXTILE RETAINING WALLS	17
EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)	20
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN	20
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)	21
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING	22
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT	23
RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX	23
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS	24
TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS	25
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12"	26
TEMPORARY SUPPORT SYSTEM	27
IN-STREAM WORK PLAN REQUIREMENT	27
TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM	
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS	31
PRECAST BOX CULVERTS	35
AGREEMENT TO PLAN QUANTITY (BDE)	
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)	
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)	
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)	
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)	40
FLAGGER AT SIDE ROADS AND ENTRANCES (BDE)	48
FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)	48
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)	51
IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (BDE)	52

-	FAP 335 (IL 176)
	Project ACF-0335 (017) Section 145 X-T
	Lake County
METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE)	Contract 62187 53
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)	54
PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)	54
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)	54
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)	55
QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)	
SAFETY EDGE (BDE)	
SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST PRODUCTS (BDE)	
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)	
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)	
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)	
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS	
UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)	104
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)	
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH	HBID)114
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)	117
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)	
EXPIRATION/RENEWAL OF 404 PERMITS	
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	
404 PERMIT	
NOTICE OF INTENT	141
INCIDENCE OF NON-COMPLIANCE	144
NOTICE OF TERMINATION	146
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT - QUARTERLY EMPLOYMENT REPORT	148
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT	

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

## SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2012, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAP 335 (IL 176); Project ACF-0335 (017), Section 145 X-T; Lake County, Contract 62187 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

## FAP 335 / IL Route 176 (Slocum Lake Road) over Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch Project ACF-0335 (017) Section 145 X-T Lake County Contract No.: 62187

## LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT

This project is the FAP 335 / IL Route 176 (Slocum Lake Road) over Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch and is located within the Village of Wauconda in Lake County. The gross and net length of the improvement is approximately 2320.0 feet (0.439 mile).

## **DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT**

The proposed improvement consists of removal of three existing box culverts; bituminous two lane roadway; guardrail; trees; and driveways; and the construction of a two cast-in-place concrete culverts and one precast concrete culvert; two lane hot-mix asphalt pavement with a new vertical profile; hot-mix asphalt shoulders; guardrail; drainage system; driveways; landscaping; and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvement as shown on the plans and as described herein.

## COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on October 31, 2012 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 5 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items.

Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

## FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$1550**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

## STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: July 1, 1994

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

Name of Utility	<u>Type</u>	Location	Estimated Dates for Start and Completion
ComEd	Electricity	1. 44+80, 38' RT.	of Relocation or Adjustments Work to be done before or during construction.
		2. 54+70, 39' RT.	Work to be done before or during construction.
Ameritech	Telecommunications SBC-6 Duct	1. 39+10, 30' LT. 40+25, 29' LT.	Work to be done before or during construction.
		2. 45+13, 33' LT. 45+88, 33' LT.	Work to be done before or during construction.
		3. 53+42, 30' LT. 54+00, 28' LT.	Work to be done before or during construction.
		4. 44+28, 34' LT.	Work to be done before or during construction.

			FAP 335 (IL 176) Project ACF-0335 (017) Section 145 X-T Lake County Contract 62187
		5. 58+25, 25' LT. 60+75, 25' LT.	Work to be done before or during construction.
NICOR	Natural Gas	1. 39+00, 35' RT. to 39+14, 35' RT.	Work to be done before or during construction.
		2. 41+30, 35' RT. 44+83	Work to be done before or during construction.
		3. 54+00, 34' RT. to 56+00, 34' RT.	Work to be done before or during construction.
		4. 57+00, 34' RT. to 59+00, 34' RT.	Work to be done before or during construction.
Kinder-Morgan	Gas	1. 56+50	Protection and caution during construction is required by the contractor.

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

## MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## EMBANKMENT II

Effective: March 1, 2011

<u>Description</u>. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

<u>Material</u>. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>Samples</u>. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

<u>Placing Material</u>. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Compaction</u>. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.

b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

<u>Stability.</u> The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

## POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: August 1, 2008

This work consists of furnishing, placing, and compacting porous granular material to the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable portions of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall be used as a bridging layer over soft, pumpy, loose soil and for placing under water and shall conform with Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except the gradation shall be as follows:

1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
*6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
*4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	55 ± 25
No. 200 (75 μm)	5 ± 5

2. Gravel\*\* and Crushed Gravel

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
*6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
*4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	55 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30 ± 20
No. 200 (75 μm)	5 ± 5

\* For undercut greater than 18 inches the percent passing the 6 inch sieve may be 90  $\pm$  10 and the 4 inch sieve requirements eliminated.

\*\* Not to be used in 30 or 40 year extended life concrete pavement or extended life bituminous concrete pavement (full depth).

The porous granular material shall be placed in one lift when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet or less or as directed by the Engineer. Each lift of the porous granular material shall be rolled with a vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications to obtain the desired keying or interlock and compaction. The Engineer shall verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

A 3 inch nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6 will be required when Aggregate Subgrade is not specified in the contract and Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade will be used under the pavement and shoulders. Capping aggregate will not be required when embankment meeting the requirements of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications or granular subbase is placed on top of the porous granular material.

Construction equipment not necessary for the completion of the replacement material will not be allowed on the undercut areas until completion of the recommended thickness of the porous granular embankment subgrade.

Full depth subgrade undercut should occur at limits determined by the Engineer. A transition slope to the full depth of undercut shall be made outside of the undercut limits at a taper of 1 foot longitudinal per 1 inch depth below the proposed subgrade or bottom of the proposed aggregate subgrade when included in the contract.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 207.04 of the Standard Specifications. When specified on the contract, the theoretical elevation of the bottom of the aggregate subgrade shall be used to determine the upper limit of Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade. The volume will be computed by the method of average end areas.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE.

The Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade shall be used as field conditions warrant at the time of construction. No adjustment in unit price will be allowed for an increase or decrease in quantities from the estimated quantities shown on the plans.

## **BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVMENT (FULL DEPTH) (D-1)** Effective: May 1, 2007

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to Article 406.05(b) at a rate of 0.02 to 0.05 gal/sq yd (0.1 to 0.2 L/sq m), the exact rate to be determined by the Engineer."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) or per ton (metric ton) for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT)."

## RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## **"SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** RAP is reclaimed asphalt pavement resulting from cold milling and crushing of an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

RAS is reclaimed asphalt shingles resulting from the processing and grinding of either preconsumer or post consumer shingles.

RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable materials, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy (BMPR) Memorandom *Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources*, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a BMPR approved processing facility.

RAS shall meet either Type 1 or Type 2 requirements as specified herein.

- (a) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (b) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP or RAS stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP or RAS shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and Processed FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "crushed natural aggregate, ACBF and steel slag, crystalline structure or Type 2 RAS", etc...).

(a) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75mm) and ½ in. (12.5mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the RAP will be used in.

- (b) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (c) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (d) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or processed (FRAP DQ) but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (e) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present. However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval.

The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

> Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of 3 years.

**1031.03 Testing.** When used in HMA, the RAS/RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling.

(a) RAS shall be sampled and tested as follows:

During stockpiling, washed extraction, and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 ton (900 metric ton) thereafter. A minimum of five tests are required for stockpiles less than 1000 ton (900 metric ton). Once  $a \le 1000$  ton, five-test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content, and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	$\pm$ 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4%
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %

(b)RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested as follows:

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

All of the RAP/FRAP extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable (for slag)  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAP or FRAP	Conglomerate "D" Quality RAP
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5 %
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8 %	± 15 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %	± 13 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %	± 4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	$\pm$ 0.4 % $^{1/}$	± 0.5 %
G <sub>mm</sub>	$\pm$ 0.03 $^{2/}$	

- 1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be  $\pm$  0.3 %
- 2/ for slag and steel slag

Before extraction, each field sample whether, RAS, RAP or FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAS, RAP or FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAS, RAP or FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, when testing for RAP or FRAP, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

## 1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) The aggregate quality of the RAP, Fractionated RAP, Restricted FRAP, Conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the stockpile and are designated as follows:
  - (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) The aggregate quality of FRAP shall be determined as follows.
  - (1) If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer. If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined according to note (2) herein:
  - (2) Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.05 Use of RAS, RAP or FRAP in HMA.** The use of RAS, RAP or FRAP shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

The use of RAS shall be as follows:

Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with, Fractionated Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (FRAP) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), in all HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of total mix.

Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS) meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA mixtures for overlay applications. RAS will also be permitted in all Low ESAL full depth pavement and ALL other Mixtures (Stabilized Subbase and shoulder HMA). RAS shall not be used in full depth HMA High ESAL main line pavement.

The use of RAP/FRAP shall be as follows:

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction), The coarse aggregate in all RAP or FRAP shall be equal to or less than the maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) surface mixtures only.
- (c) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP and Restricted FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP shall be considered equivalent to Limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (d) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (e) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall RAP, Restricted FRAP, Conglomerate, or Conglomerate DQ.

When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replaced by the asphalt binder from the RAP shall not exceed the percentages indicated in the table below for a given N Design:

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 3/</sup>	Maximum % Asphalt Binder replacement (ABR)		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified
30L	25	15	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10
105	10	10	10

# Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAP Only

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

When the Contractor chooses either the RAS or FRAP option, the percent binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Level 1 - Maximum % ABR		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer <sup>3/, 4/</sup> Modified
30L	35	30	15
50	30	25	15
70	30	20	15
90	20	15	15
105	20	15	15

## Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS or FRAP Table 2

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt bider replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

- 2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA, when the FRAP option is used, the maximum ABR is 15 percent. When the RAS option is used, the maximum ABR is 20 percent. When the asphalt binder replacement in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).
- 4/ For IL 4.75 mix, when the FRAP option is used, the maximum ABR is 15 percent. When the RAS option is used, the maximum ABR is 20 percent. When the RAS option is used, a maximum of 5 percent RAS by weight of the mix, shall be permitted.

When the ABR in the IL-4.75 exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 16 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

When the Contractor chooses the RAS with FRAP combination, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall split equally between the RAS and the FRAP, and the total replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Table 5			
HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Level 2 - Maximum % ABR		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/, 4/</sup>
30L	40	40	20
50	40	30	20
70	40	30	20
90	40	30	20
105	40	30	20

# Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS and FRAP Combination

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA, 20 percent ABR from RAS maybe combined with a maximum of 10 percent ABR from FRAP. When the asphalt binder replacement in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).
- 4/ For IL 4.75, a 20 percent ABR from RAS maybe combined with a maximum of 20 percent ABR from FRAP. When the asphalt binder replacement in the IL-4.75 exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 16 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

**1031.06 HMA Mix Designs.** All HMA mixtures will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements:

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG76-XX	20,000	12.5
PG70-XX	20,000	12.5
PG64-XX	10,000	12.5
PG58-XX	10,000	12.5

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.

For IL 4.75 mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0 mm at 15,000 repetitions.

**1031.07 HMA Production.** All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons on the first day of production or during start up, with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. The production of such mixture, shall not exceed 1,500 tons or one days production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for the contract.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS, RAP and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAS, RAP and FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAs, RAP or FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAS, RAP or FRAP design.

HMA plants utilizing RAS, RAP and FRAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

- (a) Dryer Drum Plants.
  - (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAS, RAP and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - (8) When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
  - (9) Accumulated mixture tonnage.
  - (10) Dust removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1ton)

- (11) Aggregate RAS, RAP and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS, RAP FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- (b) Batch Plants.
  - (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (5) RAS, RAP and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders."

## FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

## PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING

Effective: December 15, 1993

Revised: January 1, 2007

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing the permanent sheet piling to the limits and tolerances shown on the plans according to Section 512 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Material.</u> The sheet piling shall be made of steel and shall be new material. The sheeting shall have a minimum yield strength of 38.5 ksi (265 MPa) unless otherwise specified. The sheeting shall be identifiable and in good condition free of bends and other structural defects. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the published sheet pile section properties to the Engineer for verification purposes. The Engineer's approval will be required prior to driving any sheeting. All driven sheeting not approved by the Engineer shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall select from the following table, a sheet pile section to be used for each wall section with an "effective section modulus" equal to or larger than that specified on the plans.

SHEET	EFFECTIVE	SHEET	EFFECTIVE
PILE	SECTION	PILE	SECTION
SECTION	MODULUS *	SECTION	MODULUS *
DESIGNATION	in <sup>3</sup> /ft. (10 <sup>3</sup> mm <sup>3</sup> /m)	DESIGNATION	in <sup>3</sup> /ft. (10 <sup>3</sup> mm <sup>3</sup> /m)
SZ-10	3.5 (189)	SZ-22	13.5 (728)
SZ-11	4.0 (216)	SPZ-23.5	13.6 (729)
SZ-12	5.1 (277)	PZ-22	15.3 (823)
SZ-14	6.2 (331)	SZ-222	18.0 (968)
CZ-67	6.5 (349)	SZ-24	19.9 (1072)
SZ-15	6.6 (356)	CZ-114RD	20.1 (1082)
CZ-72	7.3 (393)	PZC-13	20.4 (1098)
SZ-14.5	8.3 (445)	SZ-25	20.5 (1105)
SPZ-16	8.4 (452)	PLZ-23	20.7 (1113)
CZ-84	8.9 (480)	SPZ-23	21.4 (1153)
CZ-95RD	10.2 (550)	CZ-114	21.7 (1165)
CZ-95	10.5 (566)	SZ-27	22.4 (1206)
SZ-18	10.9 (588)	PLZ-25	23.0 (1236)
SPZ-19.5	11.2 (604)	SPZ-26	24.4 (1311)
CZ-101	11.3 (609)	CZ-128	24.8 (1332)
SZ-20	12.0 (648)	PZ-27	25.5 (1371)
CZ-107	12.1 (653)	CZ-141	27.9 (1497)
SZ-21	12.5 (674)	PZC-18	28.3 (1520)
SPZ-22	12.7 (682)	CZ-148	29.4 (1581)
CZ-113	12.9 (695)	PZ-35	43.6 (2344)
		PZ-40	54.6 (2932)

\* Effective Section Modulus is computed by taking the effects of corrosion loss allowances and the Hartman reduction factor.

The selection of the sheet pile section shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfy all details including minimum clearances, cover, embedments, reinforcement, shear stud locations, interlocking, and field cutting. Any modifications of the plans to accommodate the Contractor's selection shall be paid for by the Contractor and subject to the approval of the Engineer.

<u>Construction.</u> The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before driving any sheet piling. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate equipment necessary to drive the sheeting to the tip elevation(s) specified on the plans or according to the Contractor's approved design. The sheet piling shall be driven, as a minimum, to the tip elevation(s) specified, prior to commencing any related construction.

If unable to reach the minimum tip elevation, the adequacy of the sheet piling design will require re-evaluation by the Department prior to allowing construction adjacent to the sheet piling in question.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured in place in square feet (square meters). Sheet piling associated with other work in this contract or for permanent sheet piling that is cut off or driven beyond those dimensions shown on the plans will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING at the location shown on the plans.

## TEMPORARY SHEET PILING

Effective: September 2, 1994

Revised: January 1, 2007

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing, driving, adjusting for stage construction when required and subsequent removal of the sheet piling according to the dimensions and details shown on the plans and according to the applicable portions of Section 512 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall also include furnishing, installing and subsequent removal of all miscellaneous steel shapes, plates and connecting hardware when required to attach the sheeting to an existing substructure unit and/or to facilitate stage construction.

<u>General.</u> The Contractor may propose other means of supporting the sides of the excavation provided they are done so at no extra cost to the department. If the Contractor elects to vary from the design requirements shown on the plans, the revised design calculations and details shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

<u>Material.</u> The sheet piling shall be made of steel and may be new or used material, at the option of the Contractor. The sheet piling shall have a minimum section modulus as shown on the plans or in the approved Contractor's alternate design. The sheeting shall have a minimum yield strength of 38.5 ksi (265 MPa) unless otherwise specified. The sheeting, used by the Contractor, shall be identifiable and in good condition free of bends and other structural defects. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the published sheet pile section properties to the Engineer for verification purposes. The Engineer's approval will be required prior to driving any sheeting. All driven sheeting not approved by the Engineer shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Construction.</u> The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before driving any sheet piling. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate equipment necessary to drive the sheeting to the tip elevation(s) specified on the plans or according to the Contractor's approved design. The sheet piling shall be driven, as a minimum, to the tip elevation(s) specified, prior to commencing any related excavation.

If unable to reach the minimum tip elevation, the adequacy of the sheet piling design will require re-evaluation by the Department prior to allowing excavation adjacent to the sheet piling in question. The Contractor shall not excavate below the maximum excavation line shown on the plans without the prior permission of the Engineer. The sheet piling shall remain in place until the Engineer determines it is no longer required.

The sheet piling shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the sheet piling leaving the remainder in place. The remaining sheet piling shall be a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) below the finished grade or as directed by the Engineer. Removed sheet piling shall become the property of the Contractor.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) where it's presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven through or around with normal driving procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove or miss the obstruction.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The temporary sheet piling will be measured for payment in place in square feet (square meter). Any temporary sheet piling cut off, left in place, or driven to dimensions other than those shown on the contract plans without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the contractor's expense.

If the Contractor is unable to drive the sheeting to the specified tip elevation(s) and can demonstrate that any further effort to drive it would only result in damaging the sheeting, then the Contractor shall be paid based on the plan quantity of temporary sheeting involved. However, no additional payment will be made for any walers, bracing, or other supplement to the temporary sheet piling, which may be required as a result of the re-evaluation in order to insure the original design intent was met.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SHEET PILING.

Payment for any excavation performed in conjunction with this work will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **GEOTEXTILE RETAINING WALLS**

Effective: September 19, 2003

Revised: October 9, 2009

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing the materials and the constructing of the geotextile retaining wall to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The geotextile wall shall consist of successive layers of geotextile fabric anchored by placing select fill retained at the face by extending the fabric over a removable form brace and re-embedding the remaining fabric back into the select fill.

The materials and construction methods shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the geotextile supplier selected by the Contractor.

<u>Submittals</u>. The Contractor shall submit calculations demonstrating that the geotextile fabric they propose to use will provide an allowable tensile strength above the minimum value ( $T_{min}$ ) specified in the contract plans. No work or ordering of materials for the geotextile wall shall be done until the submittal has been approved by the Engineer.

**Materials**. The Geotextile wall shall conform to the supplier's standards and the following:

(a) The geotextile shall satisfy the requirements of article 1080.05 and shall have both a minimum Ultraviolet (UV) Stability (percent strength retained according to ASTM D 4355) of 70 percent as well as a minimum permeability of 0.08 ft./min. (0.04 cm/sec) according to ASTM D 4491. In addition to satisfying these properties, the allowable strength of the fabric shall meet or exceed the (T<sub>min</sub>) strength specified on the plans. The geotextile allowable strength shall be determined according to the procedure covered in the Design Criteria Section of this specification.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a manufacturer's certification which shall include the manufacturer's name, address, the geotextile product name, polymer type, and the products physical properties. The physical properties submitted shall include weight, grab strength, grab elongation, equivalent opening size, UV stability, permeability, and the allowable strength. The Contractor may be requested by the Engineer to submit a sample of the geotextile for testing by the department.

During shipment and storage, the geotextile shall be kept dry and wrapped in UV resistant material capable of protecting it from damage from sunlight and other elements.

- (b) The select fill, defined as the material placed in the geotextile reinforced volume, shall be according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications and the following:
  - (1) Select Fill Gradation. Either a coarse aggregate or a fine aggregate may be used. For coarse aggregate, gradations CA 12 thru CA 16 may be used. For fine aggregate, gradations FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20 may be used.

Other aggregate gradations may be used provided the maximum aggregate size is 3/4 in. (15 mm), the maximum material passing the #40 (425  $\mu$ m) sieve is 60 percent, and the maximum material passing the #200 (75  $\mu$ m) sieve is 15 percent.

- (2) Select Fill Quality. The coarse or fine aggregate shall be Class B quality or better, except that a maximum of 15 percent of the material may be finer than the #200 (75  $\mu$ m) sieve.
- (3) Select Fill Internal Friction Angle. The effective internal friction angle for the coarse or fine aggregate shall be a minimum 34 degrees according to AASHTO T 236 on samples compacted to 95 percent density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99. The AASHTO T 296 test with pore pressure measurement may be used in lieu of AASHTO T 236. If the vendor's design uses a friction angle higher than 34 degrees, as indicated on the approved shop drawings, this higher value shall be taken as the minimum required.

- (4) Test Frequency. Prior to start of construction, the Contractor shall provide an internal friction angle test result to show the select fill material meets the specification requirement. This test result shall be no more than 12 months old. In addition, a sample of select fill material will be obtained for testing and approval by the Department. Thereafter, the minimum frequency of sampling and testing at the jobsite will be one per 20,000 cubic yards (15,500 cubic meters) of select fill material.
- (c) The embankment material behind the select fill shall be according to Section 202 and/or Section 204.

**Design Criteria**. The Contractor is responsible for selecting a geotextile fabric which will provide an allowable tensile strength larger than the minimum value (T<sub>min</sub>) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall consider the project specific strength reduction due to long-term creep, chemical and biological degradation, as well as installation damage in their calculations to determine the allowable tensile strength of the geotextile selected for use. The determination of the allowable tensile strength of the fabric shall follow the AASHTO Design Specifications for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Wall Design, Allowable Stresses using geosynthetic reinforcement. The design life for this wall shall be 3 years unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

**Construction.** Prior to wall construction, the foundation soils supporting the wall shall be graded to a level uniform condition and compacted such that it is free from ruts and protruding objects such as rocks or sticks for a width equal to the length of the geotextile reinforcement. Any foundation soils found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced, as directed by the Engineer, and shall be paid for separately according to Section 202.

Wall construction shall begin at the lowest level of the wall and each layer shall be placed horizontally as shown in the construction sequence on the plans. The geotextile shall be stretched out in the direction perpendicular to the wall face to ensure that no slack or wrinkles exist in the geotextile prior to select fill placement. The select fill shall be placed or pushed onto the geotextile in a manner that does not distort or distress the fabric. The select fill shall not be dropped onto the fabric from a distance of more than 4.75 ft. (1.5 m) and end dumping select fill from trucks directly onto the fabric shall not be permitted. A minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) of select fill material must be present between the geotextile and any equipment tires or tracks and sudden turning of equipment on the select fill shall be not be permitted to prevent construction damage or distortion to the fabric. Any damage to the fabric shall be repaired by the Contractor as required by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

As select fill material is placed against the form brace, the form brace shall be maintained in position to produce proper fabric face alignment after the form brace is removed. The removable form brace detail shown in the plans is provided as a guide, the Contractor shall be responsible for the actual form brace used to support the fabric face.

Select fill shall be compacted in 6 in. (150 mm) maximum lifts and the minimum required compaction shall be 95 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 99. Sheepsfoot rollers or other rollers with protrusions shall not be used. Compaction in a strip 3 ft. (1 m) wide adjacent to the backside of the panels shall be achieved using a minimum of 3 passes of a light weight mechanical tamper, roller or vibratory system. The embankment placement shall closely follow the erection of each lift of geotextile and select fill. The select fill material should be roughly leveled and compacted prior to placing the next level of geotextile.

At the end of each day's operations, the Contractor shall shape the last level of select fill to permit runoff of rainwater away from the wall face. The Engineer will perform one density test per 5000 cu yd (3800 cu m) and not less than one test per 2 ft (0.6 m) of lift.

Where geotextile fabric splices perpendicular to the wall face are required to connect separate pieces of geotextile, the fabric shall be overlapped by at least 4 ft. (1.2 m). No splices are allowed parallel to the wall face as the geotextile must extend continuously from the rear limits of the soil reinforcement, around the face and terminate at the end of the re-embedment length.

At locations where the plans specify a change of wall alignment, the fabric shall be neatly folded over itself to create inside turns or it may be cut perpendicular to the wall face and lapped at the wall face for outside wall turns to ensure no loss of select fill. Fabric layers shown terminating against a cut slope, sheet piling, concrete walls or other structures must have at least 3 ft. (1 meter) of additional fabric extending past or placed against the surface, neatly folded back in such a manner to ensure adequate embedment and no loss of select fill.

The thickness of each geotextile reinforcement layer shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of that shown on the plans. The offset of the wall face bulge shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) of that shown on the plans at each layer, and along the entire length of wall. Failure to meet this tolerance may cause the Engineer to require the Contractor to disassemble and re-erect the affected portions of the wall.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Geotextile Retaining Wall will be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) of completed wall face. The area will be calculated from the top limits of the geotextile to the bottom level of fabric reinforcement at each variation along the length of the wall.

**<u>Basis of Payment</u>**. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meters) for GEOTEXTILE RETAINING WALL.

Embankment placed outside of the select fill volume will be measured and paid for according to Sections 202 and/or 204 as applicable.

## **EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

For work outside the limits of bridge approach pavement, all references in the Highway Standards and Standard Specifications for reinforcement, dowel bars, tie bars and chair supports for pavement, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and median shall be epoxy coated, unless noted on the plan.

## TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS:

701001, 701006, 701011, 701201, 701301, 701326, 701901 and 704001

DETAILS:

Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plan Sheets District 1 Details Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections and Driveways (TC-10) Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow Plow Resistant) (TC-11) District One Typical Pavement Markings (TC-13) Arterial Road Information Sign (TC-22)

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

- MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS
- TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)
- TEMPORARY PAVEMENT
- TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING
- WORK ZONE PUBLIC INFORMATION SIGNS, CHK SHT 24
- SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, STD SPEC 701, WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION
- SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, STD SPEC 1106, WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES
- TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS
- IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (BDE)

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING, TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING and PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE TYPE III will be paid for separately.

## TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans. <u>Method of Measurement</u>: All traffic control (except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)) and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

## **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

## Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>ltem</u>	Article/Section
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
- Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.
- Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

# **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

## Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

### Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

### TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of removing, temporarily relocating, and permanently reinstalling all mailboxes within the limits of construction which interfere with construction operations. As soon as construction operations permit, the Contractor shall set the mailboxes at their permanent locations, as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall replace, at no additional cost to the Department, any mailbox or post which has been damaged by the Contractor's operations.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX, which price shall include all costs for labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to perform the work.

# AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"402.10 For Temporary Access. The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.

Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.

Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface coarse for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03."

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified." Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.

Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access."

## TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS

Effective: February 1, 2007

Revised: February 1, 2011

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining Type III Temporary Pavement Marking Tape for Wet Conditions.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Pavement Marking Tape	

Initial minimum reflectance values under dry and wet conditions shall be as specified in Article 1095.06. The marking tape shall maintain its reflective properties when submerged in water. The wet reflective properties will be verified by a visual inspection method performed by the Department. The surface of the material shall provide an average skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Type III Temporary Tape for Wet Conditions shall meet the requirements of Article 703.03 and 703.05. Application shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters).

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

## **AGGREGATE SUBGRADE**, 12"

Effective: May 1, 1990

### Revised: August 1, 2008

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall conform to Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete will be permitted. Steel slag and other expansive materials as determined through testing by the Department will not be permitted.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	Percent Passing
6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	45 ± 25
No. 200 (75 μm)	5 ± 5

Gravel\* and Crushed Gravel

<u>Sieve Size</u>	Percent Passing
6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	55 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30 ± 20
No. 200 (75 μm)	5 ± 5

Crushed Concrete with Bituminous Materials\*\*

<u>Sieve Size</u>	Percent Passing
6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	45 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	20 ± 20
No. 200 (75 μm)	5 ± 5

\* Not to be used in 30 or 40 year extended life concrete pavement or extended life bituminous concrete pavement (full depth).

\*\* The Bituminous material shall be separated and mechanically blended with the crushed concrete so that the bituminous material does not exceed 40% of the final products. The top size of the bituminous material in the final product shall be less than 4 inches and shall not contain more than 10.0% steel slag RAP or any material that is considered expansive by the Department.

The Aggregate subgrade shall be placed in two lifts consisting of a 9 inch and variable nominal thickness lower lift and a 3 inch nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6. The CA 6 may be blended as follows. The bituminous materials shall be separated and mechanically blended with interlocking feeders with crushed concrete or natural aggregate, in a manner that the bituminous material does not exceed 40% of the final product. This process shall be approved by the engineer prior to start of production.

The top side of the bituminous material in the final products shall be less than 1 ½ inches and shall not contain any material considered expansive by the department. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (having a maximum of 10% steel slag RAP) meeting the requirements of Section 1031 and having 100% passing the 1 ½ inches sieve and well graded down through fines may also be used as capping aggregate. IDOT testing of the RAP material will be used in determining the percent of steel slag RAP or Expansive Material. When the contract specifies that an aggregate subbase is to be placed on the Aggregate Subgrade, the 3 inches of capping aggregate will be eliminated. A vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications shall be used to roll each lift of material to obtain the desired keying or interlock and necessary compaction. The Engineer will verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

When a recommended remedial treatment for unstable subgrades is included in the contract, the lower lift of Aggregate Subgrade may be placed simultaneously with the material for Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet or less.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Contract Quantities. Contract quantities shall be in accordance with Article 202.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Measured Quantities. Aggregate subgrade will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12".

# TEMPORARY SUPPORT SYSTEM

This work shall consist of the design, fabrication, furnishing, erecting and subsequent removal of temporary support system at the locations shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall submit complete design details and calculations sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer to the Engineer for structural review and approval. Such approval shall in no way relieve the Contract of responsibility for the safety of workers and the structure.

After the support system herein specified is no longer required, it shall be completely removed. All materials shall become the property of the Contractor.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY SUPPORT SYSTEM at the locations specified.

## IN-STREAM WORK PLAN REQUIREMENT

The Contractor shall secure approval of a Contractor-prepared in-stream work plan from the Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE) prior to any work affecting jurisdictional waters.

The applicable ACOE Chicago District in-stream and side stream requirements are contained in the Army Corps permit authorization, which is a special provision of this contract, or which will be provided to the contractor upon issuance.

The Army Corps "Requirements for In-stream Activities" (March 2011) are reproduced here for reference only. These in-stream requirements, as well as any updates to the guidelines on the Army Corps website, and specific permit conditions all apply. In the event of conflicts, the permit language shall apply.

## Requirements for In-stream Construction Activities:

The contractor shall contact the Corps with a proposed cofferdam plan meeting the standards listed below. Means and methods for completing work within a waterway must be approved by the Corps prior to the commencement of work. The Corps will approve the cofferdam plan to ensure it meets erosion and sediment control standards. However, it is incumbent upon the contractor to ensure that all cofferdams are constructed to allow the passage of the 2-year peak flow and constructed to withstand the 25-year, 24-hour storm.

## The following definitions apply to these notes:

Cofferdam: a temporary structure within a waterway or body of water designed to provide a dry work area for temporary construction activities and contain disturbed soil and/or suspended sediments.

In-stream work: work occurring below the ordinary high water mark (OHWM) of a waterway or below the normal elevation of abutting wetlands.

Dewatering: the removal of water with the purpose of creating a dry work area for temporary construction activities.

## Work within a waterway must meet the following standards:

- 1. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
- 2. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of nonerodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile fabric, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.
- 3. Work may not be performed in the water, except for the placement of the materials necessary for the construction of the cofferdam. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter the water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
- 4. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from being sucked into the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.
- 5. During dewatering of the coffered area, all water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being reintroduced to the downstream waterway.

A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.

6. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be reseeded and stabilized with an appropriate erosion control blanket prior to accepting flows. The installation of fabric and rip rap is also considered appropriate stabilization, if previously identified in the approved plans. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to pre-construction conditions and stable enough to accept flows.

The Contractor's in-stream work plan shall meet IDOT and regulatory agency approval. The instream plan must meet the approval of hydraulic and structural review by the Department. Instream work also requires compliance with all regulatory permits. Structural/hydraulic approval by the Department does not constitute regulatory approval. Regulatory agencies in the District include both the Army Corps of engineers and the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR), Office of Water Resources (OWR).

When temporary construction features are placed within public waters, the Contractor shall obtain a construction permit from the Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources for any temporary construction activity placed in the water except cofferdams. This shall include the placement of material for run-arounds, causeways, etc. Any permit application by the Contractor shall refer to the IDNR 3700/3704/3708 Floodway Construction permit number as appropriate, allowing permanent construction as shown in the contract plans.

The contractor shall insure that implementation of the plan does not result in damages off of the project right-of-way or result in hazards to the public at-large.

The contractor's plan shall be certified by a duly authorized representative of the contractor. A duly authorized representative means:

- a. For a corporation: (1) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or (2) any person authorized to sign documents that has been assigned or delegated said authority in accordance with corporate procedures
- b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively. The signers are responsible for the integrity of the plan. Any fines or violations resulting from execution of the plan will pass to the signers of the plan. Any person signing in-stream work plans shall make the certification statement on the following page, which shall be attached to the approved in-stream work plan.

The contractor's approved in-stream work plan is part of the erosion and sediment control plans for this contract, and is subject to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction.

Any fines assessed by the regulatory agencies due to the contractor's in-stream work activity are the responsibility of the contractor.

The cost of preparing the plan and BMPs needed to implement in-stream work plans, except where otherwise required in the SWPPP for in-stream work, will not be measured or paid for separately, and are included in the cost of the associated contract work.

## TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM

Effective: December 30, 2002

Revised : May 11, 2009

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing, adjusting for stage construction when required and subsequent removal of the temporary soil retention system according to the dimensions and details shown on the plans and in the approved design submittal.

<u>General.</u> The temporary soil retention system shall be designed by the Contractor as a minimum, to retain the exposed surface area specified in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The design calculations and details for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

<u>Construction.</u> The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before installing any of the soil retention system components or commencing any excavation. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The soil retention system shall be installed according to the Contractor's approved design, or as directed by the Engineer, prior to commencing any related excavation. If unable to install the temporary soil retention system as specified in the approved design, the Contractor shall have the adequacy of the design re-evaluated. Any reevaluation shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing the excavation adjacent to the area in question. The Contractor shall not excavate below the maximum excavation line shown in the approved design without the prior permission of the Engineer. The temporary soil retention system shall remain in place until the Engineer determines it is no longer required.

The temporary soil retention system shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the temporary soil retention system leaving the remainder in place. The remaining temporary soil retention system shall be removed to a depth which will not interfere with the new construction, and as a minimum, to a depth of 12 in. (300 mm) below the finished grade, or as directed by the Engineer. Removed system components shall become the property of the Contractor.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) where its presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven or installed through or around, with normal driving or installation procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove or miss the obstruction.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The temporary soil retention system furnished and installed according to the Contractor's approved design or as directed by the Engineer will be measured for payment in place, in square feet (square meters). The area measured shall be the vertical exposed surface area envelope of the excavation supported by temporary soil retention system. Portions of the temporary soil retention system left in place for reuse in later stages of construction shall only be measured for payment once.

Any temporary soil retention system installed beyond those dimensions shown on the contract plans or the approved contractor's design without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the contractor's own expense.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM

Payment for any excavation, related solely to the installation and removal of the temporary soil retention system and/or its components, shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM. Other excavation, performed in conjunction with this work, will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

# PLANTING WOODY PLANTS

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

## Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

## Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2):

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Buckeye (Aesculus spp.)
- Serviceberry (Amelanchier spp.)
- American Hornbeam (Carpinus caroliana)
- Hickory (Carya spp.)
- Northern Catalpa (Catalpa spp.)
- Hackberry (Celtis occidentalis)
- Hawthorn (Crataegus spp.)
- Seven Son Flower (Heptacodium miconoides)
- Black Walnut (Juglans nigra)
- Crabapple (Malus spp.)
- Black Tupelo (Nyssa sylvatica)
- American Hophornbeam (Ostraya virginiana)
- Quaking Aspen (Populus tremuloides)
- Schubert Chokecherry (Prunus virginiana 'Schubert')
- Oak (Quercus spp.)
- Chicago Blues Black Locust (Robinia pseudoacacia 'Chicago Blues')

- China Snow Peking Lilac (Syringa pekinensis 'China Snow')
- Bald Cypress (Taxodium distichum)
- American Linden (Tilia americana)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1<sup>st</sup> and November 30<sup>th</sup> except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15<sup>th</sup> and October 15<sup>th</sup>.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost. No plant material shall be installed prior to the final grade of the planting soil. Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings. All plant material not planted according to the specified seasonal date shall require prior written approval from the Engineer. Failure to secure such approval shall result in the rejection of the plant material and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

# Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:

Cover plants during transport. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected.

## Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall be responsible for all plant layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine some dimensions. Tree locations within each planting area shall be marked with a different color stake/flag and labeled to denote the different tree species. Shrub beds limits must be painted. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven working (7) days prior to installation for approval.

## Delete Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute the following:

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

Holes for trees shall be dug at the location indicated by the marking stakes. Holes for shrubs shall be dug within the marked outline of the planting bed. The spacing of plants will be designated on the plans. Spacing shall be measured form center-to-center, and alternate rows shall be staggered.

Excavate with sides vertical, bottom flat but with high center for drainage. Deglaze sides and loosen bottom. The planting hole shall be twice the diameter of the root ball if possible, but in no case shall the hole be less than twelve (12) inches wider, and five (5) to six (6) inches deeper than the ball. Any soil covering the tree's root flair shall be removed to expose the crown, along with any secondary root growth, prior to planting. Remove all excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03. The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf or in ditches.

# Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:

Trees, shrubs, and vines shall be thoroughly watered with a method approved by the Engineer. Approved watering equipment shall be at the site of the work and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

Set plants in the excavated hole with top of ball 2 to 3 inches above finished grade. Add soil as required under ball to achieve plumb. Remove all burlap and wire baskets from top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or wires shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk.

The hole shall be half (1/2) filled with soil, firmly packed, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, more soil shall be added to the top of the hole, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Visible root flair shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil. By mounding up the soil around the hole, create a saucer depression around the tree to hold future water. In most cases, the backfill around the root ball shall be the same soil that was removed from the hole. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay or other debris are encountered, clean top soil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

## Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):

Planted vines shall include a vertical guide to encourage vines to grow up vertical wall structures. Vertical guide will be included in the cost of the vine pay item.

## Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, mulch shall be placed around all plants in the entire mulched bed or at the base of each tree to its dripline specified to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub planting. Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide will be used instead of weed barrier fabric. The Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide shall be applied prior to mulch application. See specification for Weed Control, Pre-Emergent Granular Herbicide.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. A sample and request for material inspection form must be supplied to the Engineer for approval prior to performing any work.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. The mulch shall be pulled away from the tree trunk, allowing the root flair at the base of the tree to be exposed and free of mulch contact. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas.

# Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:

Any paper or cardboard trunk wrap must be removed before placing the tree in the tree hole in order to inspect the condition of the trunks.

Within 48 hours, "A layer of commercial screen wire mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees. All other plants planted individually shall be similarly wrapped when directed by the Engineer. The screen wire shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to the lowest major branch.

## Add the following to Article 253.13 Bracing:

Trees required to be braced shall be braced within 24 hours of planting.

## Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment:

Prior to being accepted, the plants shall endure a period of establishment. This period shall begin in April and end in December of the same year.

## Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:

Begin plant care when the final grade has been achieved in any one location. The Contractor is responsible for plant care until receipt of the "Final Acceptance of Landscape Work" memorandum from the Bureau of Maintenance. The Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, or other work which is necessary to maintain the health, vigor, and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. This may require pruning, cultivating, tightening and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 3 days following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

## Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute the following:

During plant care additional watering shall be performed at least every two weeks during the months of May through December. The contractor shall apply a minimum of 35 gallons of water per tree, 25 gallons per large shrub, 15 gallons per small shrub, and 4 gallons per vine. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

# Add the following to the Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):

The contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, kneewall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

## Add the following to the Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):

The contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health and, top performance of all plant material.

Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within twenty-four hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be considered as included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within 48 hours following notification by the Engineer.

### Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:

This work will be paid for 75% of the contract unit price each for several kinds and sizes of trees and shrubs found to be alive and healthy condition by May 31<sup>st</sup>, as specified in Article 253.14. The remaining 25% of the contract unit price each will be paid for after the successful completion of all required replacement plantings and clean-up work and receipt of the "Final Acceptance of Landscape Work" memorandum from the Bureau of Maintenance. The unit price shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, plant care, disposal and incidental required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The placement of Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be paid for at the contract unit price for WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.

## PRECAST BOX CULVERTS

Effective: December 1, 2011

Replace the second paragraph of Article 540.04 with the following.

"Unless otherwise noted on the plans, the Contractor shall have the option, when a castin-place concrete box culvert is specified; of constructing the box culvert using precast box culvert sections when the design cover is 6 in. (150 mm) minimum. The precast box culvert sections shall be designed for the same design cover shown on the plans for cast-in-place box culvert; shall be of equal or larger size opening, and shall satisfy the design requirements of ASTM C 1577."

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 540.06 with the following.

"The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete box culverts shall be according to the requirements of Section 502, except where the design fill is less than or equal to 8 ft (2.4 m), or the design fill is less than the clear span of the box. In these cases ASTM C 1577 requires a select granular backfill (porous granular material) over the box. If a porous granular backfill is required but is not detailed on the plans for the culvert(s), the Contractor shall have the option of either furnishing porous granular backfill where required to satisfy ASTM C 1577, or submitting an alternate design, sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, which precludes the use of a porous granular backfill. In addition for all precast boxes a layer of porous granular material, at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness, shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the box. The porous granular material shall extend at least 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the box. The precast concrete box culvert shall be laid according to the applicable requirements of Article 542.04(d). After installation, the interior and exterior joint gap between precast concrete box culvert sections shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm)."

## AGREEMENT TO PLAN QUANTITY (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the second paragraph of Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the plans or work have been altered, or when disagreement exists between the Contractor and the Engineer as to the accuracy of the plan quantities, either party shall, before any work is started which would affect the measurement, have the right to request in writing and thereby cause the quantities involved to be measured. When plan quantities are revised by the issuance of revised plan sheets that are made part of the contract, and the Contractor and the Engineer have agreed in writing that the revised quantities are accurate, no further measurement will be required and payment will be made for the revised quantities shown."

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Verified Retrofit Technology List (<u>http://www.epa.gov/otag/retrofit/verif-list.htm</u>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<u>http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm</u>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

## **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: January 2, 2012

<u>Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control</u>. The reduction of construction air emissions shall be accomplished by using cleaner burning diesel fuel. The term "equipment" refers to any and all diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the project site in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the project site (including any "rental" equipment).

All equipment on the jobsite, with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, shall be required to: use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel (ULSD) exclusively (15 ppm sulfur content or less).

Diesel powered equipment in non-compliance will not be allowed to be used on the project site, and is also subject to a notice of non-compliance as outlined below.

The Contractor shall certify that only ULSD will be used in all jobsite equipment. The certification shall be presented to the Department prior to the commencement of the work.

If any diesel powered equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this specification, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a notice of non-compliance and identify an appropriate period of time, as outlined below under environmental deficiency deduction, in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the project site.

Any costs associated with bringing any diesel powered equipment into compliance with these diesel vehicle emissions controls shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall also not be grounds for a claim.

<u>Environmental Deficiency Deduction</u>. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time period. The specified time-period, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge regarding the time period.

The deficiency will be based on lack of repair, maintenance and diesel vehicle emissions control.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time frame, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

If a Contractor or subcontractor accumulates three environmental deficiency deductions in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

<u>Idling Restrictions</u>. The Contractor shall establish truck-staging areas for all diesel powered vehicles that are waiting to load or unload material at the jobsite. Staging areas shall be located where the diesel emissions from the equipment will have a minimum impact on adjacent sensitive receptors. The Department will review the selection of staging areas, whether within or outside the existing highway right-of-way, to avoid locations near sensitive areas or populations to the extent possible. Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, residences, motels, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. Diesel powered engines shall also be located as far away as possible from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows. The Engineer will approve staging areas before implementation.

Diesel powered vehicle operators may not cause or allow the motor vehicle, when it is not in motion, to idle for more than a total of 10 minutes within any 60 minute period, except under any of the following circumstances:

- 1) The motor vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 8000 lb (3630 kg).
- 2) The motor vehicle idles while forced to remain motionless because of on-highway traffic, an official traffic control device or signal, or at the direction of a law enforcement official.
- 3) The motor vehicle idles when operating defrosters, heaters, air conditioners, or other equipment solely to prevent a safety or health emergency.
- 4) A police, fire, ambulance, public safety, other emergency or law enforcement motor vehicle, or any motor vehicle used in an emergency capacity, idles while in an emergency or training mode and not for the convenience of the vehicle operator.
- 5) The primary propulsion engine idles for maintenance, servicing, repairing, or diagnostic purposes if idling is necessary for such activity.
- 6) A motor vehicle idles as part of a government inspection to verify that all equipment is in good working order, provided idling is required as part of the inspection.
- 7) When idling of the motor vehicle is required to operate auxiliary equipment to accomplish the intended use of the vehicle (such as loading, unloading, mixing, or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction operations, lumbering operations; oil or gas well servicing; or farming operations), provided that this exemption does not apply when the vehicle is idling solely for cabin comfort or to operate non-essential equipment such as air conditioning, heating, microwave ovens, or televisions.
- 8) When the motor vehicle idles due to mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control.
- 9) The outdoor temperature is less than 32 °F (0 °C) or greater than 80 °F (26 °C).

When the outdoor temperature is greater than or equal to 32 °F (0 °C) or less than or equal to 80 °F (26 °C), a person who operates a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel shall not cause or allow the motor vehicle to idle for a period greater than 30 minutes in any 60 minute period while waiting to weigh, load, or unload cargo or freight, unless the vehicle is in a line of vehicles that regularly and periodically moves forward.

The above requirements do not prohibit the operation of an auxiliary power unit or generator set as an alternative to idling the main engine of a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel.

<u>Environmental Deficiency Deduction</u>. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists based on non-compliance with the idling restrictions, he/she will notify the Contractor, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency a monetary deduction will be imposed. The monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: August 2, 2011

<u>FEDERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

<u>STATE OBLIGATION</u>. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

<u>OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT</u>. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

<u>CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR</u>. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **18.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

<u>DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES</u>. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at <u>www.dot.il.gov</u>.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;

- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal if not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.

This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award.

If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.

(c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

<u>CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION</u>. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates.

Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.

- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owneroperator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

<u>CONTRACT COMPLIANCE</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall be come the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) <u>NO AMENDMENT</u>. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) <u>TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT</u>. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.

- (c) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

(f) <u>PAYMENT RECORDS</u>. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer.

If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor my request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

## FLAGGER AT SIDE ROADS AND ENTRANCES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.13(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the operation where two-way traffic is maintained on one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer."

Revise the first and second paragraph of Article 701.20(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Signs, barricades, or other traffic control devices required by the Engineer over and above those specified will be paid for according to Article 109.04. All flaggers required at side roads and entrances remaining open to traffic including those that are shown on the Highway Standards and/or additional barricades required by the Engineer to close side roads and entrances will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

## FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(4)Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
  - a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
  - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase."

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	Allowed Alone or in Combination: Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	Allowed Alone or in Combination: Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	Allowed Alone or in Combination: Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

	1		Cont	
НМА	C Surface and	Allowed Alone or	in Combination:	
High ESAL Low ESAL	Leveling Binder IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>		
НМА	D Surface and	Allowed Alone or	in Combination:	
High ESAL	Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>		
		Other Combinations Allowed: Up to With		
		25% Limestone	Dolomite	
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite	
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> or Crushed Sandstone	
НМА	E Surface Allowed Alone or in Combinatio		in Combination:	
High ESAL	IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBE) <sup>5/</sup>		
		No Limestone.		
		Other Combinatio	ns Allowed: With	
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone	
		75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , or Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup>	

HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or	Allowed Alone or in Combination:	
	IL-9.5	Crystalline Crushe	d Stone
	12-0.0	Crushed Sandston	
	SMA	Crushed Slag (ACE	
	Ndesign 80	Crushed Steel Slag	
	Surface	No Limestone.	5
		Other Combination	s Allowed:
		Up to	With
		50% Crushed	Crushed Sandstone,
		Gravel, Crushed	
		Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or	5/ 1
		Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crystalline Crushed Stone

1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.

- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume."

# HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

<u>Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA)</u>. Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 4 in. (100 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 4 in. (100 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a oneminute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein.

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test	Unconfined Edge
		(includes confined edges)	Joint Density Minimum
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 - 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 - 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%"

# IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing temporary impact attenuators of the category and test level specified.

<u>Materials</u>. Materials shall be according to the impact attenuator manufacturer's specifications and the following:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fine Aggregate (Note 1)	
(b) Steel Posts, Structural Shapes, and Plates	
(c) Rail Elements, End Section Plates, and Splice Plates	
(d) Bolts, Nuts, Washers and Hardware	
(e) Hollow Structural Tubing	1006.27(b)
(f) Wood Posts and Wood Blockouts	
(g) Preservative Treatment	
(h) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar	

Note 1. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2, Class A quality. The sand shall be unbagged and shall have a maximum moisture content of five percent.

# CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>General</u>. Impact Attenuators shall meet the testing criteria contained in either the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 or MASH and shall be on the Department's approved list.

<u>Installation</u>. Impact attenuators shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications and include all necessary transitions between the impact attenuator and the item to which it is attached. Regrading of slopes or approaches for the installation shall be as shown on the plans.

Attenuator bases, when required by the manufacturer, shall be constructed on a prepared subgrade according to the manufacturer's specifications. The surface of the base shall be slightly sloped or crowned to facilitate drainage.

When water filled attenuators are used between November 1 and April 15, they shall contain anti-freeze according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

<u>Markings</u>. Sand module impact attenuators shall be striped with alternating reflectorized Type AA or Type AP fluorescent orange and reflectorized white horizontal, circumferential stripes. There shall be at least two of each stripe on each module.

Other types of impact attenuators shall have a terminal marker applied to their nose and reflectors along their sides.

<u>Maintenance</u>. All maintenance of the impact attenuators shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until removal is directed by the Engineer.

<u>Relocate</u>. When relocation of temporary impact attenuators is specified, they shall be removed, relocated and reinstalled at the new location. The reinstallation requirements shall be the same as those for a new installation.

<u>Removal</u>. When the Engineer determines the temporary impact attenuators are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

Surplus material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03. Anti-freeze, when present, shall be disposed of/recycled according to local ordinances.

When impact attenuators have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar; only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment as each, where each is defined as one complete installation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, WIDE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, RESETTABLE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS. TEMPORARY (SEVERE USE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (SEVERE USE, WIDE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (NON-REDIRECTIVE) of the test level specified.

Relocation of the devices will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (FULLY REDIRECTIVE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (SEVERE USE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (NON-REDIRECTIVE); of the test level specified.

Regrading of slopes or approaches will be paid for according to Section 202 and/or Section 204 of the Standard Specifications.

## METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revised: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 503.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Add the following to Article 504.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Revise Article 1006.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1006.13 Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete.** Unless otherwise noted, all steel hardware cast into concrete, such as inserts, brackets, cable clamps, metal casings for formed holes, and other miscellaneous items, shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 111. Aluminum inserts will not be allowed. Zinc alloy inserts shall be according to ASTM B 86, Alloys 3, 5, or 7.

When stainless steel junction boxes or other stainless steel appurtenances are specified, Type 304 stainless steel hardware shall be used when cast into concrete.

The inserts shall be UNC threaded type anchorages having the following minimum certified proof load.

Insert Diameter	Proof Load
5/8 in. (16 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
3/4 in. (19 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
1 in. (25 mm)	9240 lb (41.1 kN)"

## PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses."

# PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area."

# PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

# PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASEMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE."

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Alkali Reaction.
  - (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
  - (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
  - (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O +  $0.658K_2O$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper.

If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(d)Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.
  - (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
  - (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class	Combined Sieve Size and Percent Passing							
of	Sizes	2 1/2	2	1 3/4	1 1/2	1	1/2	No.
Concrete 1/	01200	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	4
PV 2/								
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC <sup>2/</sup>								
	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

Class	Combined	Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing							
of	Sizes	63	50	45	37.5	25	12.5	4.75	
Concrete 1/	01200	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	
PV 2/									
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3	
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3	
SI and SC 2/									
	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3±3	
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3±3	
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3	
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3	

- 1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.
- 2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used."

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (g) Alkali Reaction.
  - (1) Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
  - (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
  - (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1019.06 Contractor Mix Design.** A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## **"SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

**1020.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

**1020.02** Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	
(b) Water	
(c) Fine Aggregate	
(d) Coarse Aggregate	
(e) Concrete Admixtures	
(f) Finely Divided Minerals	
(g) Concrete Curing Materials	
(h) Straw	
(i) Calcium Chloride	

## **1020.03** Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks	
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment	
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment	
(d) Water Supply Equipment	
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment	
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants	

**1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria.** The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portlandpozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

	Contract 02187										
		TABLE 1. (	CLASSES OF C	CONCRETE AN	ID MIX DES	SIGN C	RITER	RIA			
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference			Water / Cement Ratio Ib/Ib	S I m p in. (4)	Co (Flex	lix Desig ompressi Strength ural Stre i, minimu Days 14	ve ngth)	Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
PV	Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb	420 or 421 353 354 423 483 662	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.42		Ty III 3500 (650)	3500 (650)	20	5.0 - 8.0	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10) PP-1 PP-2 PP-3 PP-4 PP-5	442	6.50 6.20 (Ty III) 7.35 7.35 (Ty III) (8) 6.00 (9) 6.75 (9)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III) 7.35 7.35 (Ty III) (8) 6.25 (9) 6.75 (9)	0.32 - 0.44 0.32 - 0.38 0.32 - 0.35 0.32 - 0.50 0.32 - 0.40	2 - 6 2 - 4	at a a	3200 (600) 701.17( t 48 hour t 24 hour t 16 hour at 8 hours at 4 hours	s °s °s s	4.0 - 7.0 4.0 - 6.0 4.0 - 6.0 4.0 - 6.0 4.0 - 6.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 CA 13, CA 14, or CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4		500 (650 t 48 houi		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	6.05	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)		4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40		See	Section	1042	5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA7, CA11,CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
PS	Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	504 512 639	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4			Plans 5000 3500	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16

		TABLE 1. C	CLASSES OF (	CONCRETE	E AND MIX I	DESIG	N CRIT	ERIA			
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Ceme Facto cwt/cu (3)	Dr	Water / Cement Ratio Ib/Ib	S I m p in.	Compi (Flex	/lix Desig ressive S cural Stre si, minimu Days	trength ngth)	Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max		(4)	3	14	28		
	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)		4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
SC	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5		3500 (650)			CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 7 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)		3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)

#### Notes: (1) Central-mixed.

- (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.
- (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
- (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
- (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.
- (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 4 in.
- (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
- (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
- (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradations sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

Use Pavement Base Course	ABLE 1. CLA Specification Section Reference	Cen Fac kg/c (3	ctor cu m	D MIX DES Water / Cement Ratio	IGN CRIT S I u m	N Compr	metric) lix Desig essive Si ural Stre	trength	Air Content	Coarse Aggregate
Pavement Base Course	Section Reference	Fac kg/c (3	ctor cu m	Cement	l u	Compr	essive Ši	trength	Content	
Base Course	420 or 421	Min		kg/kg	p mm (4)	kPa	a, minimi Days	um	%	Gradations (14)
Base Course	420 or 421	Min.	Max		111111 (4)	3	14	28		
Driveway Pavement Shoulders	353 354 423 483 662	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III 24,000 (4500)	24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
	442					22,100 (4150) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.				
PP-1		385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	at 48 hours		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14,	
PP-2		435	435	0.32 - 0.38	50 - 150	at 24 hours		4.0 - 6.0	or CA 16	
PP-3		435 (Ty III) (8)	435 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	50 - 100	a	t 16 hour	S	4.0 - 6.0	
PP-4		355 (9)	370 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	50 - 150	a	at 8 hours	5	4.0 - 6.0	
PP-5		400 (9)	400 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	50 - 200	a	at 4 hours	5	4.0 - 6.0	CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
Railroad Crossing	422	385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100				4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
	503	360	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)
Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	25 - 100 0 - 25	See	Section '	1042		CA7, CA11, CA13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	504 512 639	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100			Plans 34,500 24,000	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16
	PP-2 PP-3 PP-4 PP-5 Railroad Crossing Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast Precast Prestressed Members	Driveway Pavement     423       Shoulders     483       Shoulder Curb     662       Pavement Patching     662       Pavement Patching     442       PP-1     442       PP-2     PP-3       PP-4     PP-5       Bridge Superstructure     503       Various Precast Concrete Items     1042       Dry Cast     Precast Prestressed Members     504       Precast Prestressed Piles and     512	Driveway Pavement         423         360 (2)           Shoulders         483         662           Pavement Patching         662         385           Bridge Deck Patching (10)         442         385           PP-1         435 (Ty III)         435           PP-2         435         435 (Ty III) (8)           PP-3         PP-4         385 (9)           PP-5         400 (9)         355 (9)           Railroad Crossing         422         385           Bridge Superstructure         503         360           Bridge Approach Slab         503         360           Various Precast Concrete Items         1042         335           Wet Cast         1042         335           Dry Cast         9         335 (TY III)           Precast Prestressed Members         504         335 (TY III)           Precast Prestressed Piles and         512         335 (TY III)	Driveway Pavement         423 Shoulders         360 (2)           Shoulder Curb         662           Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)         442           PP-1         435 (Ty III)           PP-2         435 (Ty III)           PP-3         435 (Ty III)           PP-5         435 (Ty III)           Railroad Crossing         422           Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab         503           Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast         1042           Precast Prestressed Members         504           Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions         512	Driveway Pavement         423 Shoulders         360 (2)           Shoulders         483 662           Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)         442           PP-1         385 365 (Ty III)         425 (Ty III)           PP-2         435         435 (Ty III)           PP-3         935 (9)         370 (9)         0.32 - 0.38           PP-4         355 (9)         370 (9)         0.32 - 0.40           PP-5         400 (9)         400 (9)         0.32 - 0.40           Railroad Crossing         422         385 (Ty III)         425 (Ty III)         0.32 - 0.40           Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab         503         360         418         0.32 - 0.44           Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast         1042         335 (TY III)         418 (0.32 - 0.44           Dry Cast         1042         335 (TY III)         418 (0.32 - 0.44           Brecast Prestressed Members         504         335 (TY III)         418 (0.32 - 0.44           Precast Prestressed Piles and         512         335 (TY III)         418 (TY III)         0.32 - 0.44	Driveway Pavement         423 Shoulders         360 (2) 483 662         360 (2)         (5)           Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)         442         385 365 (Ty III)         445 425 (Ty III)         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100           PP-1         435 435 (Ty III)         425 (Ty III)         0.32 - 0.38         50 - 150           PP-3         435 (Ty III)         803 (Y)         0.32 - 0.35         50 - 100           PP-4         355 (9)         370 (9)         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100           PP-5         400 (9)         400 (9)         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100           Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab         503         360         418         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100           Bridge Approach Slab         503         360         418         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100           Bridge Approach Slab         503         360         418         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100           Precast Prestressed Members         504         335 (TY III)         418 (TY III)         0.25 - 0.40         0 - 25           Precast Prestressed Piles and         512         335 (35 (TY III)         418 (TY III)         0.32 - 0.44         25 - 100	Driveway Pavement         423 Shoulders         360 (2)         (5)         (4500)           Shoulder Curb         662         483         662         673         635         610         662         662         662         662         662         662         662         662         662         662         662         662         662         662         662	Driveway Pavement         423 Shoulders         360 (2) 483 662         360 (2) 483         (5)         (4500)           Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)         442         385 365 (Ty III)         445 425 (Ty III)         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100         at 48 hour (4150)           PP-1         385 365 (Ty III)         425 (Ty III)         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100         at 48 hour at 48 hour           PP-2	Driveway Pavement         423 Shoulders         360 (2)         (5)         (4500)           Shoulder S Shoulder Curb         662         360 (2)         (5)         (4500)         22,100 (4150)           Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)         442         385         445 (365 (Ty III)         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100         at 48 hours           PP-1         435         435         0.32 - 0.38         50 - 150         at 24 hours           PP-3         435 (Ty III)         8435 (Ty III)         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100         at 48 hours           PP-4         355 (9)         370 (9)         0.32 - 0.40         50 - 200         at 4 hours           Railroad Crossing         422         385 (365 (Ty III)         445 (Ty III)         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100         at 48 hours           Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab         503         360         418         0.32 - 0.44         50 - 100         27,500 (4500)         27,500 (4650)         27,500 (4650)	Driveway Pavement         423 Shoulders         360 (2) 483 662         (5)         (4500)         (4500)           Phoughent Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)         442         442         1000000000000000000000000000000000000

	TA	BLE 1. CLAS	SSES OF CON	CRETE AN	D MIX DES	IGN CRI	TERIA (	metric)			
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Ceme Facto kg/cu (3) Min.	m	Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	S I m p mm (4)	Compr (Flex	/lix Desig ressive S cural Stre a, minim Days 14	trength ngth)	Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	395	418	0.32 - 0.44		•	27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
SC	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125		24,000 (4500)		Optional	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 7 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
-	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		24,000 (4500)			CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 7 CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)

#### Notes: (1) Central-mixed.

- (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.
- (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
- (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
- (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.
- (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 100 mm.
- (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
- (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
- (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

**1020.05** Other Concrete Criteria. The concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractors responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

(b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- (c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.
  - (1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).

- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
- c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
- d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in concrete mixtures, for Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
- c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
  - a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent.

The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.

- b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
- c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV (only truck-mixed permitted), SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
- d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m).
- g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.

- h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).
- (d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

(1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

	Aggregate Groups							
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend	Fine Aggregate Or Fine Aggregate Blend							
	ASTM C 1260 Expansion							
ASTM C 1260		•						
Expansion	≤0.16%	>0.16% - 0.27%	>0.27%					
≤0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III					
>0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III					
>0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV					

- (2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silika reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.
  - Group I Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.
  - Group II Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.
  - Group III Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 3, 4 or 5 shall be used.
  - Group IV Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 4, or 5 shall be used.
  - a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse for fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

Weighted Expansion Value =  $(a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$ 

- Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend; A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.
- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow.
  - 1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O +  $0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O +  $0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O +  $0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O +  $0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

- d. Mixture option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is ≤ 0.16 percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content  $(Na_2O + 0.658K_2O)$ , a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

**1020.06** Water/Cement Ratio. The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

**1020.07 Slump.** The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, additional cement or water-reducing admixture shall be added.

**1020.08** Air Content. The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having an air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor, with the Engineer's approval, may add to the truck mixer non air-entraining cement in the proportion necessary to bring the air content within the specified limits, or the concrete may be further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

**1020.09 Strength Tests.** The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a water storage tank for curing.

**1020.10** Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials. Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials. **1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete.** The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrinkmixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.
  - (1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (4) Mixing Water. Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixing and Agitating Speeds. The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) Capacities. The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

(7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point	Haul	Time
of Discharge °F (°C)	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30
>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water, admixtures, and cement prior to discharging.

- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
  - a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
  - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
  - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
  - f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.
- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.
- (c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

- (1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.
- (2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.
- (d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

**1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

**1020.13 Curing and Protection.** The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

INDEX TABLE OF C	URING AND PROTECTION O	F CONCRETE O	CONSTRUCTION
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Cast-in-Place Concrete 11/			
Pavement Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>3/5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway Median Barrier Curb Gutter Curb & Gutter Sidewalk Slope Wall Paved Ditch	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c) <sup>16/</sup>
Catch Basin Manhole Inlet Valve Vault	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/	3	1020.13(c)
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 2/	3 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/6/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/7/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) <sup>8/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck Bridge Approach Slab Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(5) 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/7/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup> 1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/6/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>18/</sup>
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
Precast Concrete <sup>11/</sup>		-	
Bridge Slabs Piles and Pile Caps Other Structural Members	1020.13(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/10/</sup>	As <sup>13/</sup> Required	9/
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/9/10/</sup>	As <sup>14/</sup> Required	9/
Precast, Prestressed Concrete 11/		4	
All Items	1020(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/ 10/</sup>	Until Strand Tensioning is Released <sup>15/</sup>	9/

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only
- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.

- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).

- 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).
- (a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.
  - (1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

- (2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover. For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.
- (3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system.

In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

(4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After the concrete has been finished and the water sheen has disappeared from the surface, the concrete shall be immediately sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed immediately after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

(b) Removing and Replacing Curing Covering. When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

(c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection
25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C)	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

(d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

(1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension		Thermal
in.	(mm)	Resistance R
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6
> 18	(> 450)	R=4

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members.

On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is  $35 \degree F (2 \degree C)$  and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

(2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

(3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

**1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

(a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50  $^{\circ}$ F (10  $^{\circ}$ C) and a maximum of 90  $^{\circ}$ F (32  $^{\circ}$ C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50  $^{\circ}$ F (10  $^{\circ}$ C) and a maximum of 90  $^{\circ}$ F (32  $^{\circ}$ C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

(b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used, the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.

**1020.15** Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures. The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
- (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
  - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture shall be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate shall be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" shall be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when selfconsolidating concrete is desired.

For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

(2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required if the time frame will be more than seven days.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (10 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

(3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (10 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

(4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site. If embedded pipe is used for postcooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout.

Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

(5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site.

(6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  °F ( $\pm 1$  °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

(7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.

(c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

(d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

## **QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)** Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures**. This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

(a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design". Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" form.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

(b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement.

The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

(c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

(1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project. For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests.

The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement.

A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.

- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.
- (3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing; the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.
- (d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.
  - (1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer beam strength specimens may be cured in the same tank.
  - (2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will not be considered extreme if within the following limits:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Slump	0.75 in. (20 mm)
Air Content	0.9%
Compressive Strength	900 psi (6200 kPa)
Flexural Strength	90 psi (620 kPa)
Aggregate Gradation	See "Guideline for Sample Comparison" in Appendix "A" of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

(3)Test Results and Specification Limits.

- a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specification limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:
  - 1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.
  - 2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
  - 3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, and jobsite air content; if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1, 2, and 3.

b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, and jobsite air content; if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03.

If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.

- (e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:
  - (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
  - (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
  - (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

- (f) Documentation.
  - (1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

- (2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial/final revolution counter reading, at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; total amount of water added at the jobsite; and total amount of cement added at the jobsite if the air content needed adjustment.
- (g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various concrete contract items.

# SCHEDULE A

CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING			
Item	Test	Frequency	IL Modified AASHTO or Department Test Method <sup>1/</sup>
Aggregates (Arriving at Plant)	Gradation <sup>2/</sup>		T 2, T 11, T 27, and T 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Gradation <sup>2/</sup>		T 2, T 11, T 27, and T 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Fine Aggregate	Once per week for moisture sensor, otherwise daily for each gradation number	Flask, Dunagan, Pychnometer Jar, or T 255
	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Coarse Aggregate		Dunagan, Pychnometer Jar, or T 255
Mixture <sup>5/</sup>	Slump, Air Content, Unit Weight / Yield, and Temperature		T 141 and T 119 T 141 and T 152 or T 196 T 141 and T 121 T 141 and T 309

1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".

- 2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.
- 3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests, using the Dunagan or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 255 test method. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form shall be completed when applicable.
- 5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318; or other tests at the plant to control mixture production.

SCHEDU	ULE B
--------	-------

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING 1/				
Item	Measured Property	Random Sample Testing Frequency per Mix Design and per Plant <sup>2/</sup>	IL Modified AASHTO Test Method	
Pavement, Shoulder, Base Course,	Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>	1 per 500 cu yd (400 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119	
Base Course Widening, Driveway Pavement, Railroad Crossing,	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/</sup>	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 And T 152 or T 196	
Cement Aggregate Mixture II	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 1250 cu yd (1000 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23	
Bridge Approach Slab <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck Overlay <sup>9/</sup> ,	Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119	
Superstructure <sup>9/</sup> , Substructure, Culvert,	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 And T 152 or T 196	
Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs	Compressive Strength <sup>7/8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23	
Seal Coat	Slump <sup>3/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119	
	Air Content <sup>3/6/</sup>	As needed to control production	T 141 And T 152 or T 196	
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23	

Contrac				
С	CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING 1/			
Curb, Gutter, Median,	Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119	
Barrier, Sidewalk, Slope Wall,	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 And T 152 or T 196	
Paved Ditch, Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat <sup>10/</sup> , Miscellaneous Items, Incidental Items	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 400 cu yd (300 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23	
All	Temperature <sup>3/</sup>	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 309	
Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	Flow, Air Content and Compressive Strength	As needed to control production	Illinois Test Procedure 307	

- 1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1) The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.
- 2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.

One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will provide random sample locations.

- 3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.
- 4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.
- 5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional 50 cu yd (40 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (80 cu m) is conveyored. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred.

If the correction factor is 3.0 percent or more, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.

6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9 or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content or slump test result is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.

- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.
- 8/ In addition to the strength test, an air test, slump test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For mixtures pumped or conveyored, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.
- 10/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.

SCH	EDUL	EC

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING				
Location Measured Property Testing Frequency <sup>1/</sup>				
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.		
Jobsite Slump, Air Content and Strength		As determined by the Engineer.		

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency <sup>1/</sup>
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.
	Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.

		Contrac
Slump <sup>2/</sup> and Air Content <sup>2/ 3/</sup> Jobsite		At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Strength <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.

- 1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.
- 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.
- 3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

# SCHEDULE D

#### CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (\*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (\*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (\*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (\*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (\*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09) (\*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (\*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (MI 504M) (\*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (\*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (\*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (\*)
- (I) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (\*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (\*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (\*)

(p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

\* Refer to Appendix C of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials for more information."

# SAFETY EDGE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Add the following to Article 406.06 of the Standard Specifications:

"(h) Safety Edge. The HMA surface course at the edge of pavement, or edge of shoulder strip, shall be finished with a safety edge as shown on the plans.

The device which forms the safety edge shall be mounted on the paver screed against the end gate and shall be removable or be able to be lifted when not in use. The device shall be designed to maintain contact with surface of the shoulder and allow automatic transition to cross roads, driveways and obstructions. The device shall also constrain the HMA material and increase the consolidation of the extruded profile. The use of a conventional single plate strike-off will not be allowed.

Rollers will not be allowed on the sloped face of the safety edge."

# SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST PRODUCTS (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing precast concrete products with selfconsolidating concrete. The concrete shall be according to the special provision, "Portland Cement Concrete", except as modified herein.

<u>Definition</u>. Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation.

Mix Design Criteria. Article 1020.04 shall apply, except as follows:

- (a) If the maximum cement factor is not specified for the product, it shall not exceed 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m).
- (b) If the maximum allowable water/cement ratio is not specified for the product, it shall not exceed 0.44.
- (c) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (d) The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. CA 11 may be used when the Contractor provides satisfactory evidence to the Engineer that the mix will not segregate. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.

- (e) The slump flow range shall be ± 2 in. (± 50 mm) of the Contractor target value, and within the overall Department range of 20 in. (510 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum.
- (f) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.
- (g) The J-ring value shall be a maximum of 4 in. (100 mm). The Contractor may specify a lower maximum in the mix design.
- (h) The L-box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 60 percent. The Contractor may specify a higher minimum in the mix design.
- (i) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.

<u>Mixing Portland Cement Concrete</u>. In addition to Article 1020.11, the mixing time for centralmixed concrete shall not be reduced as a result of a mixer performance test. Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for a minimum of 100 revolutions.

The batch sequence, mixing speed, and mixing time shall be appropriate to prevent cement balls and mix foaming for central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete.

<u>Placing and Consolidating</u>. The maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 25 ft (7.6 m), unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator shall be the pencil head type with a maximum diameter or width of 1 in. (25 mm). Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

# SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2005

Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

# TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required."

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

# TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500."

# TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 2. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractors' needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor. Manpower Administration. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

<u>METHOD OF MEASUREMENT</u> The unit of measurement is in hours.

<u>BASIS OF PAYMENT</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

# UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**105.07 Cooperation with Utilities.** The Department reserves the right at any time to allow work by utilities on or near the work covered by the contract. The Contractor shall conduct his/her work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by utilities. The Contractor shall also arrange the work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of utility work in the area.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of utilities in their removal and rearrangement operations so work may progress in a reasonable manner, duplication or rearrangement of work may be reduced to a minimum, and services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer."

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the Contractor encounters unexpected regulated substances due to the presence of utilities in unanticipated locations, the provisions of Article 107.40 shall apply; otherwise, if the Engineer does not direct a resumption of operations, the provisions of Article 108.07 shall apply."

Revise Article107.31 of the Standard Specification to read:

# "107.31 Reserved."

Add the following four Articles to Section 107 of the Standard Specifications:

"**107.37 Locations of Utilities within the Project Limits.** All known utilities existing within the limits of construction are either indicated on the plans or visible above ground. For the purpose of this Article, the limits of proposed construction are defined as follows:

- (a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway.
  - (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 2 ft (600 mm) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 4 ft (1.2 m) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

- (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
- (3) The lower vertical limits shall be either the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.
- (b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway in a Generally Transverse Direction.
  - (1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction, unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.

(2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions as indicated in the contract. It is further understood the actual location of the utilities may be located anywhere within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c), and the proximity of some utilities to construction may require extraordinary measures by the Contractor to protect those utilities.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from known utility facilities or any adjustment of them, except as specifically provided in the contract.

**107.38** Adjustments of Utilities within the Project Limits. The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation, or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting known utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits as described in Article 107.37. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be indicated in the contract.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities indicated in the contract, but not scheduled by the Department for adjustment, provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any such adjustments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**107.39 Contractor's Responsibility for Locating and Protecting Utility Property and Services.** At points where the Contractor's operations are adjacent to properties or facilities of utility companies, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

Within the State of Illinois, a State-Wide One Call Notice System has been established for notifying utilities. Outside the city limits of the City of Chicago, the system is known as the Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators (JULIE) System. Within the city limits of the City of Chicago the system is known as DIGGER. All utility companies and municipalities which have buried utility facilities in the State of Illinois are a part of this system.

The Contractor shall call JULIE (800-892-0123) or DIGGER (312-744-7000), a minimum of 48 hours in advance of work being done in the area, and they will notify all member utility companies involved their respective utility should be located.

For utilities which are not members of JULIE or DIGGER, the Contractor shall contact the owners directly.

The plan general notes will indicate which utilities are not members of JULIE or DIGGER.

The following table indicates the color of markings required of the State-Wide One Call Notification System.

Utility Service	Color
Electric Power, Distribution and Transmission	Safety Red
Municipal Electric Systems	Safety Red
Gas Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Oil Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Telephone and Telegraph System	Safety Alert Orange
Community Antenna Television Systems	Safety Alert Orange
Water Systems	Safety Precaution Blue
Sewer Systems	Safety Green
Non-Potable Water and Slurry Lines	Safety Purple
Temporary Survey	Safety Pink
Proposed Excavation	Safety White
	(Black when snow is on the ground)

The State-Wide One Call Notification System will provide for horizontal locations of utilities. When it is determined that the vertical location of the utility is necessary to facilitate construction, the Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. If the utility owner does not field locate their facilities to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or non-execution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

In the event of interruption of utility services as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with the said authority in the restoration of service. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service have been approved by the local fire authority.

**107.40 Conflicts with Utilities.** Except as provided hereinafter, the discovery of a utility in an unanticipated location will be evaluated according to Article 104.03.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all facilities not meeting the definition of a utility in an unanticipated location and no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from such facilities.

When the Contractor discovers a utility in an unanticipated location, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility, and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

- (a) Definition. A utility in an unanticipated location is defined as an active or inactive utility, which is either:
  - (1) Located underground and (a) not shown in any way in any location on the contract documents; (b) not identified in writing by the Department to the Contractor prior to the letting; or (c) not located relative to the location shown in the contract within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c); or
  - (2) Located above ground or underground and not relocated as provided in the contract.

Service connections shall not be considered to be utilities in unanticipated locations.

- (b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work applicable to the utility or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows:
  - (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than two hours, but not to exceed three weeks.
  - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than three weeks.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the contractor's rate of production decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven days.
- (c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to three weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than three weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Whether covered by (1), (2) or (3) above, additional traffic control required as a result of the operation(s) delayed will be paid for according to Article 109.04 for the total length of the delay.

If the delay is clearly shown to have caused work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material or labor costs have increased, such increases may be paid. Payment for materials will be limited to increased cost substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for increased labor rates will include those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and ten percent additives will not be permitted. On a working day contract, a delay occurring between November 30 and May 1, when work has not started, will not be considered as eligible for payment of measured labor and material costs.

Project overhead (not including interest) will be allowed when all progress on the contract has been delayed, and will be calculated as 15 percent of the delay claim.

(d) Other Obligations of Contractor. Upon payment of a claim under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this Provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this Provision."

#### WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) for N30, N50, and N70 mixtures at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

#### Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)"

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies"."

#### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

#### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

# "(d) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
  - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor's lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.
  - b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Asphalt Binder	# Wheel	Max Rut Depth		
Grade	Passes	in. (mm)		
PG 76-XX	20,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)		
PG 70-XX	15,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)		
PG 64-XX	10,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)		
PG 58-XX				

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Asphalt Binder	Tensile Strength psi (kPa)		
Grade	Minimum	Maximum	
PG 76-XX	80 (552)	200 (1379)	
PG 70-XX			
PG 64-XX	60 (414)	200 (1379)"	
PG 58-XX			

 Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

#### Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix."

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.

- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer."

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

"During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein."

Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

Demonstra	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of
Parameter	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	Test Procedures for Materials
Aggregate Gradation % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm) Note 1.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production Note 4.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production Note 4.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven Note 2.	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA Note 3.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35

	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of	
Parameter	High ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	Test Procedures	
	Low ESAL Mixture		for Materials	
Air Voids	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:			
Bulk Specific		1 per day	Illinois-Modified	
Gravity of Gyratory Sample	1 per half day of production		AASHTO T 312	
Note 5.	Day's production < 1200 tons:			
	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)			
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209	
	1 per half day of production			
	Day's production < 1200 tons:			
	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)			

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600  $\mu m$ ) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures."

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).

WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

# Basis of Payment.

Effective: November 2, 2006

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

# BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Revised: January 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (%AC_V / 100) \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- $BPI_{L}$  = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- $%AC_V =$  Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 24.99) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:	Q, tons = V x 8.33 lb/gal x SG / 2000
For bituminous materials measured in liters:	Q, metric tons = V x 1.0 kg/L x SG / 1000

gn.
-
i

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENTOPTION FOROF TRANSPORTATIONBITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_\_
Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_\_
Contractor's Option:
Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?
Yes No 
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

<u>Description</u>. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

<u>General</u>. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and work added by adjusted unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Added work paid for by time and materials will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

- (a) Categories of Work.
  - (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
  - (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
  - (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.
- (b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000
Metric Units	- ·	
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
В	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
С	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd sq m to cu m	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth 0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$

- FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
- FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/gal (\$/liter)
- FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Progress Payments. Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Final Quantities. Upon completion of the work and determination of final pay quantities, an adjustment will be prepared to reconcile any differences between estimated quantities previously paid and the final quantities. The value for the balancing adjustment will be based on a weighted average of FPI<sub>P</sub> and Q only for those months requiring the cost adjustment. The cost adjustment will be applicable to the final measured quantities of all applicable pay items.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $FPI_L$  and  $FPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = { $(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L$ } × 100

Return With Bid

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

#### OPTION FOR FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name:\_\_\_\_\_

# Contractor's Option:

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following categories of work?

Signature:			_ Date:
Category E	Structures	Yes	
Category D	PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	Yes	
Category C	HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	Yes	
Category B	Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses	Yes	
Category A	Earthwork.	Yes	

# STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 1, 2009

<u>Description</u>. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

<u>Types of Steel Products</u>. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Structural Steel Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

<u>Documentation</u>. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

SCA = Q X D

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars

Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)

D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

 $D = MPI_M - MPI_L$ 

- Where:  $MPI_M =$  The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).
  - MPI<sub>L</sub> = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = { $(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L$ } × 100

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

<b>Λ</b>	tta	ch	m	or	۱ŧ.
_	LLa	61		CI	IL.

Attachment	
Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights
	(masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights
	(masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 – 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 – 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 – 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 – 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

# **RETURN WITH BID**

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# OPTION FOR STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name:\_\_\_\_\_

#### Contractor's Option:

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

Signature:	Date:	
Frames and Grates	Yes	
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	Yes	
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	Yes	
Guardrail	Yes	
Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement	Yes	
Reinforcing Steel	Yes	
Structural Steel	Yes	
Metal Piling	Yes	

#### **EXPIRATION/RENEWAL OF 404 PERMITS**

Effective: April 2, 2007

<u>General</u>. The Army Corps of Engineers 404 Permit included in this contract expired on March 18, 2007. Until, the Department obtains a new permit, no work subject to a 404 permit shall be started until written notification is given by the Department of the new permit. Furthermore, no long-term lane closures will be allowed during times the work is stopped.

Work subject to the 404 permit includes: cofferdams, channel changes, channel excavation, construction haul roads, work pads, wing dams, riprap placement, bank excavation, and other similar work or activities which modify or otherwise affect waters of the United States, including stream beds, stream banks, and connected wetlands.

The new 404 permits are anticipated to be in place June 11, 2007.

<u>Working Day Contracts</u>. On working day contracts, no working days will be charged when the expired 404 permit affects the controlling item.

<u>Completion Date Contracts</u>. On completion date contracts, the completion date will be extended one day for each day beyond June 11, 2007 that expired 404 permit affects the controlling item.

# STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

Illinois Department of Transportation
--

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Route	FAP 335	Marked Rte.	IL-176 (Slocum Lake Road)
Section	145 X-T	Project No.	C-91-153-01
County	Lake	Contract No.	62187

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Diane O'Keefe	A olu
Print Name	Signature
Director, Regional One Engineer	8-26-11
Title	Date
Illinois Department of Transportation	
Agency	

#### I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

This project is the FAP 335 / IL 176 (Slocum Lake Road) over Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch and is located within the Village of Wauconda in Lake County at latitude 42.261367 and longitude -88.165842. There are two large culvert crossings, existing Structure Number(SN) 049-2002, which is 1.0 mile west of the IL Route 176 intersection with IL Route 12, and existing SN 049-0112, which is 0.8 miles west of the IL. Route 176 intersection with IL Route 12. The gross and net length of the improvement is approximately 2320.0 feet (0.439 mile).

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

The proposed improvement consists of removal of three existing box culverts; biturninous two lane roadway; guardrail; trees; and driveways; and the construction of a two cast-in-place concrete culverts and one precast concrete culvert; two lane hot-mix asphalt pavement with a new vertical profile; hot-mix asphalt shoulders; guardrail; drainage system; driveways; landscaping; and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvement as shown on the plans and as described herein.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

9 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 6.5 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 6.5 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

Before construction: c= 0.60; After construction: c= 0.65

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Printed 8/31/2011

Page 1 of 10

- 153A Pella silty loam, 0 to 2% slopes, erosion factor (T) = 5; 442A Mundelein silt loam, 0 to 2% slopes, (T) = 5; 530B Ozaukee silt loam, 2 to 4% slopes, (T) = 4; 696B Zurich silt loam, 2 to 4% slopes, (T) = 5; 696C2 Zurich silt loam, 4 to 6% slopes, eroded, (T) = 5; 1103A Houghton muck, undrained, 0 to 2% slopes, (T) = 3, 1107A Sawmill silty clay loam, undrained, 0 to% slopes, frequently flooded, (T) = 5.
- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

Wetland locations are provided on the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. Below are the wetland sizes and impacted areas: Wetland Site 2 is 0.06 acre with 0.02 acre of impacts. Wetland Site 3 is 0.03 acre with 0.03 acre of impacts.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Culvert work areas, drainage ditch sideslopes and vegetative swales are potentially erosive areas.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

Pre-Stage - Install temporary erosion control measures and remove existing aggregate shoulder and trees along the south side of IL Route 176 as required to construct the temporary pavement.

Stage 1 - Install temporary soil retention system, construct shoulder and portion of pavement north of centerline of IL Route 176. Construct temporary pavement to be used in Stages 2A and 2B.

Stage 2A - Remove temporary pavement along the south side of IL Route 176. Install temporary soil retention system next to commercial entrances, construct temporary access to commercial entrances, construct pavement and ditches south of IL Route 176 centerline and construct portion of pavement north of IL Route 176.

Stage 2B - Remove temporary pavement along the south side of IL Route 176, remove temporary access to commercial entrance within work zone, construct pavement, shoulder and ditches south of IL Route 176 centerline, and construct remaining portion of pavement north of IL Route 176 centerline.

Stage 3- Remove temporary pavement along the north side of IL Route 176 centerline and construct shoulder and ditches north of IL Route 176 centerline.

Stage 3 - Furnish and place topsoil, seeding, and erosion control blanket. Install guardrail and remove temporary erosion control measures.

This project involved minor to major grading work in the ditches for its entire length. Many areas will have a 4:1 cross slope that varies to a 2:1 slope with a 2' wide ditch.

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.
- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Village of Wauconda. In addition, drainage is to jurisdictional Waters of the U.S. Waters of the U.S. Site 4 at Sta. 54+00. Waters of the U.S. Site 5 at Sta. 45+00.

L. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The receiving water for runoff from this project is Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch, which is associated with the Siocum Lake Drain Subwatershed and the Fox River Watershed.

M. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch and the preserved wetland areas located outside the construction limits should be protected and remain undisturbed.

N. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

Printed 8/31/2011

Page 2 of 10

#### $\boxtimes$ Floodplain

- $\boxtimes$ Wetland Riparian
  - Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- $\boxtimes$ 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation П
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other
- 1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

Slocum Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Slocum Lake is impaired for Total Suspended Solids (TSS) and Phosphorus (Total).

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting b. from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

We have calculated the sediment yield during a 25yr-24hr storm and determined the erosion control measures proposed will have sufficient sediment storage upstream of Slocum Lake. Because of the flow length from Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch and the associated BMPs that are installed, a water quality benefit is provided, thus significantly reducing impacts to the 303(d) water body.

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body: C.

Runoff from the project site and discharges from the box culverts at approximately Sta. 39+10, Sta. 45+00 and Sta. 54+00 enter the Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch and flow to Slocum Lake.

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

Dewatering discharges will be described in the in-stream work plan to be developed by the contractor and submitted to the Department and the USACE for written approval prior to dewatering operations starting.

- 2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)
  - The name(s) of the listed water body: a.
  - Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that b. is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:
  - If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, C. provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:
- The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project: 0.

$\boxtimes$	Soil Sediment	$\boxtimes$	Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)
$\boxtimes$	Concrete	$\boxtimes$	Antifreeze / Coolants
$\boxtimes$	Concrete Truck Waste	$\boxtimes$	Waste water from cleaning construction equipment
$\boxtimes$	Concrete Curing Compounds		Other (specify)
$\boxtimes$	Solid Waste Debris		Other (specify)
$\boxtimes$	Paints		Other (specify)
$\boxtimes$	Solvents		Other (specify)
$\boxtimes$	Fertilizers / Pesticides		Other (specify)

#### II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10.

Printed 8/31/2011

Page 3 of 10

- Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:
  - A. Erosion and Sediment Controls

1.

Stabilized Practices: Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than seven (7) days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the seventh day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- Preservation of Mature Vegetation
- Vegetated Buffer Strips
- Protection of Trees
- I Temporary Erosion Control Seeding
- Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)
- I Temporary Mulching
- Permanent Seeding

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Protection of Trees to remain shall consist of items "Temporary Fence" and "Tree Truck Protection" as shown on the plans or as directed by the Resident Engineer in accordance with Article 201.05 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (current edition).

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding will be applied to all bare areas every seven days to minimize the amount of exposed surface areas. It shall be applied in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (current edition). Seed mixture will be dependent on the time of the year it is applied. Oats will be applied from March 1 to July 31 and Winter Wheat will be applied from August 1 to November 15.

Erosion control blanket shall be placed in all ditches a distance one foot higher than the bottom of the ditch following the application of the temporary erosion control seeding.

Erosion Contol Blanket shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (current edition) after Temporary Erosion Control Seeding has been completed on areas with slopes steeper than 1(V):3(H) that are temporary seeded before November 2 and is not located in the drainage ditch area that is to receive erosion control blanket.

Erosion Control Blanket shall be placed in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (current edition) after Temporary Erosion Control Seeding has been completed on all areas that are temporary seeded on or after November 2.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent Seeding, Classes 2A & 4 will be placed along the roadway on all disturbed areas within the Right-of-Way. Permanent Seeding shall be applied in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (current edition) and the BDE Special Provisions for Seeding: 80131. Seed will placed as shown on the plans from April 1 to June 15 and August 1 to November 1 after the final grade is reached and no further disturbance of the site is expected for at least one year. Within 24 hours from the time seeding has been performed, the seeded area shall be covered with erosion control blanket as indicated on the plans. Under no circumstances shall the contractor prolong final grading and shaping so that the entire project can be permanently stabilized at one time.

Printed 8/31/2011

Page 4 of 10

BDE 2342 (Rev. 1/28/2011)

Other (specify)
 Other (specify)
 Other (specify)
 Other (specify)
 Other (specify)

Sodding

Geotextiles

 $\boxtimes$ 

Erosion Control Blanket shall be placed on all areas that receive permanent seeding.

**Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

	Perimeter Erosion Barrier Temporary Ditch Check Storm Drain Inlet Protection Sediment Trap Temporary Pipe Slope Drain Temporary Sediment Basin Temporary Stream Crossing Stabilized Construction Exits Turf Reinforcement Mats Permanent Check Dams Permanent Sediment Basin Aggregate Ditch Paved Ditch		Rock Outlet Protection Riprap Gabions - Slope Mattress Retaining Walls Slope Walls Concrete Revetment Mats Level Spreaders Other (specify) Temporary Fence and Informational Signing Other (specify) In-Stream Work Plan Other (specify) Other (specify) Other (specify)
--	--	--	---

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be installed along the Right-of-Way and/or Temporary Easements where stormwater will be discharged onto private property.

Temporary Ditch Checks will be installed in the existing and proposed ditch lines to slow stormwater runoff within the ditch in order to minimize soil erosion. Urethane foam/geotextile or rolled excelsior ditch checks (or other as specified in the Department's approved list) will be placed in all ditched areas during construction such that the elevation of the toe of the upstream check dam in equal to the elevation of the crest of the downstream ditch checks shall not exceed 400 feet.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection will consist of inlet filters. Inlet filters will be installed at each existing and proposed (installed) open grate storm sewer structure. The filters will be cleaned when directed by the Engineer in order to optimize the preformance of the filters.

Stabilized construction exits will be installed to reduce the amount of sediment transported onto paved roads by construction equipment.

For adjacent offsite wetland areas, Temporary Fence and Informational Signage will be installed and maintained during construction to prevent accidental intrusion.

The Contractor before entering upon jurisdictional Waters for the performance of any construction work, or work preparatory thereto, shall secure permission from the Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE) for the occupancy and use of the jurisdictional Waters. The applicable ACOE Chicago District in-stream and side stream requirements are contained in the Army Corps permit authorization, which is a special provision of this contract. The Contractor's in-stream work plan shall meet IDOT and regulatory agency approval. The in-stream plan must meet the approval of hydraulic and structural review by the Department. In-stream work also requires compliance with all regulatory permits. Structural/hydraulic approval by the Department does not constitute regulatory approval. The contractor's plan shall be certified by an authorized representative of the contractor. The contractor's approved in-stream work plan is part of the erosion and sediment control plans for this contract, and is subject to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/ Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction. The cost of preparing and implementing in-stream work plans, except where otherwise required in the SWPPP for in-stream work, and BMPs needed to implement the contractor's in-stream work plan will not be measured or paid for separately and are included in the cost of

Printed 8/31/2011

2.

Page 5 of 10

the associated contract work. The location of any in-stream work is at the discretion of the Army Corps. Locations where cross culverts are to be replaced will require in-stream work plan approval.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Riprap with filter fabric placed underneath and toed in to help prevent undercutting, will be installed at the ends of all culvert end sections to prevent scouring and erosion of the drainage ditch.

- Storm Water Management: Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
  - a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of storm water management controls:

Permanent measures for storm water management controls will be placed as soon as possible during construction.

The ditches should receive permanent seeding and erosion control blanket after the final grading and topsoil have been placed. The vegetative ditches will provide a buffering effect for runoff contaminates.

Riprap, Class A4 with filter fabric will be placed at the ends of all culvert end sections. The riprap and filter fabric will prevent scouring at the ends of the culvert end sections and in the drainage ditch. Ensure that filter fabric is toed in to help prevent undercutting of stormwater flow.

Care will be taken to only use fertilizer nutrients on final seeding items when nutrients are incorporated into the soil during seedbed preparation.

4. Approved State or Local Laws: The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

Not applicable.

- Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
  - a. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
 Page 6 of 10
 BDE 2342 (Rev. 1/28/2011)

Printed 8/31/2011

- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization timeframe
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
- Major planned stockpiling operations
- Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
- Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- b. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

#### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

All erosion and sediment control measures will be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection - July 2010) found at http://dot.state.il.us/desenv/environmental/stormwater.html and IDOT's Best Management Practices - Maintenance Guides; http://dot.state.il.us/desenv/environmental/bestpractices.html.

Construction equipment shall be stored and fueled only at designated locations. All necessary measures shall be taken to contain any fuel or pollution runoff in compliance with the environmental law and EPA Water Quality Regulations. Leaking equipment or supplies shall be immediately repaired or removed from the site. Sediment collected during the construction by various temporary erosion systems shall be disposed on the site on a regular basis as directed by the Engineer.

All locations where vehicles enter and exit the construction site and all other areas subject to erosion should also be inspected periodically.

Erosion and sediment control items will be inspected for proper installation and maintenance. These items include perimeter erosion barrier, storm drain inlet protection, riprap, erosion control blanket, permanent seeding, temporary erosion control seeding, temporary ditch checks, and temporary fencing.

The contractor shall be responsible for the initial construction of the erosion control measures shown in the plans and shall be responsible for the maintenance of the facilities until the completion of construction of those improvements in the contract. The contractor shall request in writing a release from IDOT for maintenance of the site upon completion of this work. IDOT shall issue the release within 15 days of the contractor's request, providing the contractor has completed all work required under the contract. The contractor's erosion control maintenance responsibilities shall be exclusive until all construction is completed and approved.

All erosion and sediment control measures will be inspected by qualified personnel at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inches or greater or equivalent snowfall. Printed 8/31/2011 Page 7 of 10 BDE 2342 (Rev. 1/28/2011)

#### All measures will be maintained in good working order.

Temporary Ditch Checks - Sediment is to be removed from the upstream side of the ditch check when the sediment has reached 50% of the height of the structure. Ditch checks are to be replaced or repaired whenever tears, splits, unraveling, or compressed excelsior is apparent. Replace tom fabric mat that allow water to undermine the ditch check. Remove debris when observed on the check. If water or sediment is going around the ditch check, maintenance may be required or installation may be flawed. If the ditch checks are floating, stakes may be installed incorrectly.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - The perimeter erosion barrier is to have no tears or gaps and must not be leaning. Any stakes which are missing or broken must be replaced immediately. If the sediment reaches 1/3 the height of the barrier, maintenance and/or replacement is required. Perimeter erosion barriers no longer necessary due to final stabilization being established should be removed. Perimeter erosion barriers intercepting concentrated flows should be replaced with a BMP intended for concentrated flows. Perimeter erosion barriers used as a "No Intrusion" practice must be maintained in accordance with the above inspection tips.

Inlet Filters - Shall be installed either directly on the drainage structure or under the grate of the drainage structure resting on the lip of the frame. The fabric bag shall hang down into the structure. Sediment must be removed from each inlet filter basket when it reaches 25% full or if upon inspection, more than 50% of the fabric pores are covered over with silt.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - A visual inspection of this item is necessary to determine whether or not it has germinated. If the seed has failed to germinate, another application of seed may be necessary. If seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms, erosion control blanket may have to be used to hold seed in place. Inspect other BMPs around the location of the temporary seeding to ensure the successful function of temporary erosion control seeding. If excessive weed development occurs, mowing may be necessary.

Erosion Control Blanket - Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore ECBs when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace all displaced ECBs and restaple.

Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities - Temporary concrete washout facilities are to be inspected by the resident engineer during his/her weekly erosion and sediment control inspection, after a storm event of ½" or greater and at the end of any day when concrete has been poured on the construction site. The inspector is to ensure that there are no leaks, no spills and that the facilities capacity has not yet been compromised. Any overflowing of the washout facilities onto the ground must be cleaned up and removed within 24 hours of discovery. If a rain or snow event is forecasted, a non-collapsing, non-water collecting cover shall be placed over the washout facility and secured to prevent accumulation and overflow of precipitation. Contents of each concrete washout facility are not to exceed out. Allow slurry to evaporate or remove from the site in a safe manner (ie. vacuum truck). All hardened material can then be removed and disposed of property. If a lined basin is used, immediately replace the liner if it becomes damaged. Remove temporary concrete washout facilities when they are no longer needed and restore the disturbed areas to their original condition. Not the locations of temporary concrete washout facilities approved by the resident engineer.

A Maintenance Inspection Report will be made after each inspection and shall be kept onsite.

The site superintendent will select three qualified individuals who will be responsible for inspections, maintenance and repair activities, and completing inspection and maintenance reports.

Personnel selected for inspection and maintenance responsibilities will receive training from the individual who manages the day-today erosion and sediment control inspection and maintenance operations.

Disturbed areas and storage areas that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering into the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Accessible discharge locations shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

Based on the results of the inspection, the description of potential pollutant sources identified in the plan and pollution prevention measures identified in the plan shall be revised as appropriate as soon as possible after such inspection. Such modification shall provide for timely implementation of any changes to the plan within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection.

A report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of inspectors, date(s) of inspection, major observations related to the plan implementation, and resulting actions from the inspection shall be made and retained as part of the storm water pollution prevention plan for at least three (3) years after the date of inspection.

An Incident of Non-Compliance (ION) Report shall be completed and submitted within five (5) days for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any inspection including those not required by the plan. Submission shall be on forms provided by the agency and shall include specific information on the cause of non-compliance, completed actions that prevent any further causes of non-compliance, and environmental impact that may have resulted from non-compliance.

Printed 8/31/2011

Page 8 of 10

#### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: <u>epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov</u>, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Attn: Compliance Assurance Section 1021 North Grand East Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

#### V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.

Page 9 of 10



#### **Contractor Certification Statement**

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.5 of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	FAP 335	Marked Rte.	IL 176 (Slocum Lake Road)
Section	145 X-T	Project No.	C-91-153-01
County	Lake	Contract No.	62187

This certification statement is a part of the SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in the SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

Contractor

Sub-Contractor

Print Name	···	Signature	
Title		Date	
Name of Firm		Telephone	
Street Address		City/State/ZIP	

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.5. of the SWPPP:

Printed 8/31/2011

Page 10 of 10

BDE 2342a (Rev. 01/27/11)

# **404 PERMIT**



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CHICAGO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS

111 NORTH CANAL STREET CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60606-7206

January 20, 2012

Technical Services Division Regulatory Branch LRC-2011-00680

SUBJECT: Authorization to Replace Two Box Culverts at Illinois Route 176 over Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch near Village of Wauconda, Lake County, Illinois

Diane O'Keefe Illinois Department of Transportation 201 West Center Court Schaumburg,, Illinois 60196-1096

Dear Ms. O'Keefe:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District, has completed its review of your notification for authorization under the Regional Permit Program (RPP). This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of Regional Permit 3 (Transportation Projects) and 7 (Temporary Construction Activities) and the overall RPP under Category I of the Regional Permit Program dated April 1, 2007. The activity may be performed without further authorization from this office provided the activity is conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the RPP.

This verification is valid until the RPP is modified, reissued, or revoked. The RPP is scheduled to be modified, reissued, or revoked prior to April 1, 2012. We will issue a public notice when the Regional Permits are reissued so it is incumbent upon you to remain informed of changes to the RPP when they occur. Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date that the relevant regional permit is modified or revoked, you will have twelve (12) months from the date of the modification or revocation of the RPP to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this regional permit(s).

This verification covers only your activity as described in your notification and as shown on the plans entitled "Proposed Highway Plans – FAP 335 IL 176 (Slocum Lake Road) – Over Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch – Roadway Reconstruction, Culvert Replacements – Section 145 X-T – Project No. – Lake County – C-91-153-01" dated September 14, 2011, prepared by Primera. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If you anticipate changing the design or location of the activity, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

This office is in receipt of the updated ledger for Jelkes Creek Wetland Mitigation Bank confirming your debit of 0.81 acres (0.63 required by Corps) of advance purchase mitigation

credits.

As part of the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) process, you are required to retain a qualified Independent SESC Inspector (ISI) to review the project's SESC plans and provide a detailed narrative that explains the measures to be implemented at the project site. The ISI is also required to perform site inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods.

This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. Throughout the duration of the project, you shall comply with the project's soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site. You shall notify this office any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Please be aware that field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures for further protection of aquatic resources. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.

The following ISI process is a requirement of your permit:

1. You will retain a qualified SESC inspector to perform periodic inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods. The contact information for the Independent SESC Inspector (ISI) will be submitted to this office and will become part of the administrative file;

2. Provide prior notification to a representative of this office and to the designated Independent SESC Inspector of the pre-construction meeting at least 10 calendar days in advance. The meeting shall be held to review the Corps' approved SESC plans and if applicable, to discuss any necessary changes as required;

3. The SESC inspector shall submit digital photographs of the SESC measures to the Corps on a weekly basis during the active and non-active phases of construction that represent the existing conditions of the site. Photographs shall also be submitted at completion of the project once the SESC measures have been removed and the work area has been restored to pre-construction conditions; and

4. You shall contact this office immediately in the event of non-compliance, failure and/or inadequacy of an existing SESC method. Upon direction of the Corps, corrective measure shall be instituted at the site to correct the situation. Additional SESC measures may be needed to ensure further protection of the resource including all jurisdictional areas.

5. Prior to commencement of work in jurisdictional areas, you shall submit to this office an in-stream work plan and a narrative discussing the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam.

The following conditions are a requirement of your permit:

- 1. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
- Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.
- 3. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter flowing water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway<sub>3</sub> will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
- 4. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.
- 5. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
- 6. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or preconstruction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

This verification does not obviate the need to obtain all other required Federal, state, or local approvals before starting work. Please note that Section 401 Water Quality Certification has been issued by IEPA for this RP. Enclosed are the IEPA Section 401 Water Quality Certification conditions. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact Mr. Dan Heacock at IEPA Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 782-3362.

For a complete copy of the RPP program or any additional information on the RPP program, please access our website: www.lrc.usace.army.mil/co-r. Once you have completed the

authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification. If you have any questions, please contact Mr. Soren Hall of my staff by telephone at 312-846-5532, or email at Soren.G.Hall@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

athen Cherch

Kathleen G. Chernich Chief, East Section Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Copy Furnished w/out Enclosures:

Hey and Associates (Steve Rauch)



## PERMIT COMPLIANCE

# CERTIFICATION

Permit Number:	LRC-2011-00680
Permittee:	Diane O'Keefe Illinois Department of Transportation
Date:	January 20, 2012

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.<sup>1</sup>

#### PERMITTEE

DATE

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Chicago District, Regulatory Branch 111 North Canal Street, 6th Floor Chicago, Illinois 60606-7206

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

<sup>1</sup> If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.

# NOTICE OF INTENT

#### ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER CONSTRUCTION SITE ACTIVITIES

OWNER INFORMATION							
Company/Owner Name: Illinois Departm	ent of Trans	portation			ž		
Mailing Address: 201 West Center Cou	rt	-111			Phone: (847	7) 705-4232	
City: Schaumburg	State: IL	Zip: 60	196		Fax: (847)	705-4597	
Contact Person: Long T. Tran			E	-mail: long	g.tran@illinc	is.gov	
Owner Type: (select one) 🔲 Private	City	- Federa		ounty [	] Special C	District 🛛	State
MS4 Community: 🗌 Yes 🗌 No							
CONTRACTOR INFORMATION							
Contractor Name:				14			
Mailing Address:			a	1	Phone:		
City:		Zip:	-	1	Fax:		
CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATI	of informati				County: Lak		
Project Name: IL 176 (Slocum Lake Ros Street Address: at Bangs Lake Draina					IL Zip		
- Alative Millour Area Locomy - Landar - Manual - Alative - Alative - Alative - Alative - Alative - Alative - A					_ 1C Z1µ 27	Concession in	9E
Latitude: <u>42</u> <u>15</u> <u>45.45</u> (Deg) (Min) (Sec)	Longitude:	(Deg)		(Sec)		Township	
Approximate Construction Start Date	Apr 1, 201	,					
Total size of construction site in acres: 6 If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a la	rger commo		velopment	Less	Schedule fo s than 5 acro more acres		on Sites:
Has the Storm Water Pollution Prevention (Submit SWPPP electronically to: epa.or				Y 🗆 Y	es 🗌 No	5	
Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address	s:	ne steknopen s			City	:	
SWPPP contact information:					Ins	pector qualifi	cations:
Contact Name:	<del></del>					en ave	
	·			-mail:			
Project inspector, if different from above					ins	pector qualifi	cations:
Inspector's Name:							
Phone: Fax	:		E	E-mail:			
For Office Use Only							
Log: Permit No. ILR10							
Date:						Pa	ige 1 of

	CONSTRUCTION SITE AC	E STORM WATER TIVITIES
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTIO	N (select one)	
Industrial Residen		uction 🔲 Transportation 🔲 Other
Type a detailed description of		
7.2.		(west culvert: SN: 049-2002 existing; SN:
	1.1 million of the second s	96 proposed) at the Bangs Lake Drainage Di
		x culvert along IL 176 (Slocum Lake Road) w
	ent. Other items of work include construct	
		ed in order to complete this project as shown
the plans and as described he	n operation	
•	ON AND ENDANGERED SPECIES O	
Illinois law on: Historic Preservation Ag Endangered Species	gency ∑Yes ☐ No ∑Yes ☐ No	
RECEIVING WATER INFO		-
Does your storm water discha	arge directly to: 🛛 Waters of the State	or Storm Sewer
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law the accordance with a system of the syst	n: Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm ter body to which you discharge: Slocu hat this document and all attachments w designed to assure that gualified personn	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervis lel properly gather and evaluate the informati
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law the in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition	h: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> that this document and all attachments w designed to assure that qualified personr iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best are are significant penalties for submitting h, I certify that the provisions of the permit	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervis tel properly gather and evaluate the informati this system, or those persons directly respon of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementa
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law the in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prevent	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> that this document and all attachments w designed to assure that qualified personr iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best are are significant penalties for submitting	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervis tel properly gather and evaluate the informati this system, or those persons directly respon of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementa lan, will be complied with.
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law the in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prevents Owner Signature:	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ter body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> hat this document and all attachments w designed to assure that qualified personn iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best are are significant penalties for submitting b, I certify that the provisions of the permi- vention plan and a monitoring program p	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervis- tel properly gather and evaluate the informati- this system, or those persons directly respon- of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementa- lan, will be complied with. Date:
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law the in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, is complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution preve Owner Signature: Any person who knowingly make Class 4 felony. A second or subs	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> hat this document and all attachments we designed to assure that qualified personn iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best of the are significant penalties for submitting h, I certify that the provisions of the permit vention plan and a monitoring program p	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervis tel properly gather and evaluate the informati this system, or those persons directly respon- of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementa- tan, will be complied with. 
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law th in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, i complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prev Owner Signature: Any person who knowingly make Class 4 felony. A second or subs Mail completed form to: Illino	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> hat this document and all attachments we designed to assure that qualified personn iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best of the are significant penalties for submitting h, I certify that the provisions of the permi- vention plan and a monitoring program p as a false, fictilious, or fraudulent material stat sequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 to is Environmental Protection Agency	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervis tel properly gather and evaluate the informati this system, or those persons directly respon- of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementa- tan, will be complied with. 
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law the in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, is complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prevent Owner Signature: Any person who knowingly make Class 4 felony. A second or subsection Mall completed form to: Illino Divis Attn:	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> hat this document and all attachments we designed to assure that qualified personn iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best are are significant penalties for submitting 1, I certify that the provisions of the permit vention plan and a monitoring program p as a false, fictilious, or fraudulent material stat sequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 to is Environmental Protection Agency sion of Water Pollution Control : Permit Section	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervisi- tel properly gather and evaluate the informati- this system, or those persons directly respon- of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementa- lan, will be complied with.  Date: ement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commi- felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h)) For Office Use Only
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law ti in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prev Owner Signature: Any person who knowingly make Class 4 felony. A second or subs Mail completed form to: Illino Divis Attn: Post	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> that this document and all attachments we designed to assure that qualified personn iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best are are significant penalties for submitting b, I certify that the provisions of the permit vention plan and a monitoring program p as a false, fictilious, or fraudulent material stat sequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 is is Environmental Protection Agency sion of Water Pollution Control : Permit Section to Office Box 19276	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervis- tel properly gather and evaluate the informati- this system, or those persons directly respon- of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementa- lan, will be complied with.     
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law th in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prev Owner Signature: Any person who knowingly make Class 4 felony. A second or subs Mall completed form to: Illino Divis Attn: Post Sprin	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> that this document and all attachments we designed to assure that qualified personn iny of the person or persons who manages the information submitted is, to the best of the are significant penalties for submitting a, I certify that the provisions of the permit vention plan and a monitoring program p as a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material stat sequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 in is Environmental Protection Agency sion of Water Pollution Control : Permit Section to Office Box 19276 ingfield, Illinois 62794-9276	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervisi- tel properly gather and evaluate the informati- this system, or those persons directly respon- of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementa- lan, will be complied with.  Date: ement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA comm felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h)) For Office Use Only Log:
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law th in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prev Owner Signature: Any person who knowingly make Class 4 felony. A second or subs Mail completed form to: Illino Divis Attn: Post Sprin	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> that this document and all attachments we designed to assure that qualified personn iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best are are significant penalties for submitting b, I certify that the provisions of the permit vention plan and a monitoring program p as a false, fictilious, or fraudulent material stat sequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 is is Environmental Protection Agency sion of Water Pollution Control : Permit Section to Office Box 19276	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervis tel properly gather and evaluate the informati te this system, or those persons directly respond of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementation, will be complied with. Date: Date: Evement, orelly or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commented telony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h)) For Office Use Only Log: Permit No. ILR10
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law th in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, i complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prev Owner Signature: Any person who knowingly make Class 4 felony. A second or subs Mall completed form to: Illino Divis Attn: Post Sprin Or submit electronically to: e)	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> hat this document and all attachments we designed to assure that qualified personn iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best of the ere are significant penalties for submitting , I certify that the provisions of the permit vention plan and a monitoring program p as a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material stat sequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 to is Environmental Protection Agency sion of Water Pollution Control : Permit Section to Office Box 19276 ngfield, Illinois 62794-9276 pa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervis tel properly gather and evaluate the informati this system, or those persons directly respond of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementation, will be complied with Date: ement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA committee for Office Use Only For Office Use Only Log: Permit No. ILR10 Date: b. Failure to do so may prevent this form from being procession
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law th in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prev Owner Signature: Any person who knowingly make Class 4 felony. A second or subs Mail completed form to: Illino Divis Attn: Post Sprin Or submit electronically to: ej Information required by this form mus and could result in your application b IL 532 2104	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> hat this document and all attachments we designed to assure that qualified person iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best are are significant penalties for submitting , I certify that the provisions of the permit vention plan and a monitoring program p as a false, fictilious, or fraudulent material stat sequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 to is Environmental Protection Agency sion of Water Pollution Control : Permit Section t Office Box 19276 ngfield, Illinois 62794-9276 pa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov st be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39 (1996)	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch Implementation and supervious the property gather and evaluate the information of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, as false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementation, will be complied with.  Date:  For Office Use Only  Log: Permit No. ILR10 Date:  A Failure to do so may prevent this form from being procords the form standard center.
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law th in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prev Owner Signature: Any person who knowingly make Class 4 felony. A second or subs Mail completed form to: Illino Divis Attn: Post Sprin Or submit electronically to: ej Information required by this form mus and could result in your application b IL 532 2104	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> hat this document and all attachments we designed to assure that qualified person iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best are are significant penalties for submitting , I certify that the provisions of the permit vention plan and a monitoring program p as a false, fictilious, or fraudulent material stat sequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 to is Environmental Protection Agency sion of Water Pollution Control : Permit Section t Office Box 19276 ngfield, Illinois 62794-9276 pa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov st be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39 (1996)	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch Implement of the property gather and evaluate the information Implement of the property gather and evaluate the information including the possibility of Implement of the development and Implement Implement or ally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA completed with. Implement of the Illinois EPA completed with Implement of the Illinois EPA completed
Name of closest receiving wa I certify under penalty of law ti in accordance with a system of submitted. Based on my inqui for gathering the information, complete. I am aware that the and imprisonment. In addition of a storm water pollution prev Owner Signature: Any person who knowingly make Class 4 felony. A second or subs Mail completed form to: Illino Divis Attn: Post Sprin Or submit electronically to: ep Information required by this form mus and could result in your application be	n: <u>Village of Wauconda/Illinois Departm</u> ther body to which you discharge: <u>Slocu</u> hat this document and all attachments we designed to assure that qualified person iny of the person or persons who manage the information submitted is, to the best are are significant penalties for submitting , I certify that the provisions of the permit vention plan and a monitoring program p as a false, fictilious, or fraudulent material stat sequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 to is Environmental Protection Agency sion of Water Pollution Control : Permit Section t Office Box 19276 ngfield, Illinois 62794-9276 pa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov st be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39 (1996)	ent of Transportation Im Lake via Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch ere prepared under my direction and supervi tel properly gather and evaluate the informati this system, or those persons directly respo- of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, a false information, including the possibility of t, including the development and implementation, will be complied with. Date: Date: For Office Use Only Log: Permit No. ILR10 Date: Dat

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Please adhere to the following instructions:

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the lower right hand corner.

Submit completed forms to:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Permit Section Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 or call (217)782-0610 www.epa.state.il.us

## Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.

-----

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

# NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

-

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: <u>epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov</u> When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.

Page 3 of 3

# **INCIDENCE OF NON-COMPLIANCE**

# ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY CONSTRUCTION SITE STORM WATER DISCHARGE INCIDENCE OF NON-COMPLIANCE (ION)

## Report must be typed or printed legibly and signed

City: State: Zip: Construction Site Name: <u>IL 176 (Slocum Lake Road) Culvert Replacements</u> County: Lake	Permittee Na	ame:			<u>.</u>			P	hone:		
Construction Site Name:       IL 176 (Slocum Lake Road) Culvert Replacements       County: Lake         Latitude:       42       15       45.45       Longitude:       88       10       17.60       27       44N       9E         Latitude:       42       15       45.45       Longitude:       88       10       17.60       27       44N       9E         Latitude:       42       15       45.45       Longitude:       88       10       17.60       27       44N       9E         Model       (Deg)       (Min)       (Sec)       Section       Township       Ran         NPDES Permit Number:       ILR10       E-mail:	Address:			_			_			101 - 10 <del></del>	
Latitude:       42       15       45.45       Longitude:       88       10       17.60       27       44N       9E         (Deg)       (Min)       (Sec)       (Deg)       (Min)       (Sec)       Section       Township       Ran         NPDES Permit Number:       ILR10       E-mail:	City:						nleeomont		County	Laka	
Calification       Azio       Longitude       Oc       To       To       To       To         (Deg)       (Min)       (Sec)       (Deg)       (Min)       (Sec)       Section       Township       Ran         NPDES Permit Number:       ILR10       E-mail:			and the second sec								
(Deg)       (unit)       (Deg)       (Unit)       (Deg)       (Unit)       (Deg)       (Unit)       (Deg)       (Unit)       (Deg)       (Unit)       (Deg)       (Deg)	Latitude:			-	Longitude:			-			
Cause of Non-Compliance Actions Taken to Prevent Any Further Non-Compliance Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance Signature:	8				100 D						Itang
Actions Taken to Prevent Any Further Non-Compliance Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance Signature:	NPDES Perr	nit Numl	ber: ILR1	10	E-mail:		1.000			11	
Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Signature:	Cause of No	n-Comp	liance								
Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Signature:											
Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Signature:											
Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Signature:		2000 1000				tores.	_				
Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Signature:	- 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19								11		
Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance  Signature:	Actions Take	on to Pre	went Any	Further N	on-Compliance	e					
Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance Signature:	ALLIONS TAK			i uluioi ii	511 <b>5</b> 511 (p. 161	5.750° 1					
Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance Signature:							e (	7.00			
Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance Signature:			-								
Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance         Signature:		(3)		10		- <u></u>	<u> </u>	1			-
Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance         Signature:										12400	
Signature:											
Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commit Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h)) EMAIL COMPLETED FORM TO: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov (DO NOT SUBMIT ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION UNLESS REQUESTED) Information required by this form must be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39(1996). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.	Actions Take	en to Re	duce the	Environm	ental Impact F	Resulting Fr	rom the No	n-Complia	nce		
Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commit Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h)) EMAIL COMPLETED FORM TO: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov (DO NOT SUBMIT ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION UNLESS REQUESTED) Information required by this form must be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39(1996). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.											
Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commit Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h)) EMAIL COMPLETED FORM TO: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov (DO NOT SUBMIT ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION UNLESS REQUESTED) Information required by this form must be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39(1996). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.				-							
Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commit Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h)) EMAIL COMPLETED FORM TO: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov (DO NOT SUBMIT ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION UNLESS REQUESTED) Information required by this form must be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39(1996). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.	Signature:				Title	:				Date:	
EMAIL COMPLETED FORM TO: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov (DO NOT SUBMIT ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION UNLESS REQUESTED) Information required by this form must be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39(1996). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.	Any porcon w	ho knowi	naly make	s a false fi	ctitious or fraud	dulent mater iction is a Cl	ial statemen ass 3 felony	t, orally or i . (415 ILC:	n writing, to ti S 5/44(h))	he Illinois EPA	commits
(DO NOT SUBMIT ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION UNLESS REQUESTED) Information required by this form must be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39(1996). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.	EMAIL COM	PLETE	FORM	ro: epa.s	wnoncomp@i	llinois.gov		Fo	r Office Use	Only	
Information required by this form must be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39(1996). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.							REQUEST	ED)	Log:		
	Information req	uired by th	nis form mus rm from beir	t be provide	d to comply with a	415 ILCS 5/39 t in your appli	(1996). Failu			ILR10	
										P	age 1 of

----

#### DIVISION OF WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY FIELD OPERATIONS SECTION

#### GUIDELINES FOR COMPLETION OF INCIDENCE OF NON-COMPLIANCE (ION) FORM

Complete and submit this form for any violation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan observed during any inspection conducted, including those not required by the SWPPP. Please adhere to the following guidelines:

Initial submission within 24 hours by email, telephone or fax (see region fax numbers) of any incidence of noncompliance for any violation. Submit email copy to: <u>epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov</u>. After 24 hour notification, submit signed original ION within 5 days to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Compliance Assurance #19 Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

FIELD OPERATIONS HEADQUARTERS Bruce Yurdin, Manager Phone: 217/782-3362 Fax: 217/785-1225 EMAIL: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov

Region 1 - ROCKFORD Chuck Corley, Manager Phone: 815/987-7760 Fax: 815/987-7005

Region 2 - DESPLAINES Jay Patel, Manager Phone: 847/294-4000 Fax: 847/294-4058

Region 3 - PEORIA Jim Kammueller, Manager Phone: 309/693-5463 Fax: 309/693-5467

Region 4 - CHAMPAIGN Joe Koronkowski, Manager Phone: 217/278-5800 Fax: 217/278-5808

Region 5 - SPRINGFIELD Bruce Yurdin, FOS Manager Phone: 217/782-3362 Fax: 217/785-1225

Region 6 - COLLINSVILLE Bruce Yurdin, FOS Manager Phone: 217/782-3362 Fax: 217/785-1225

Region 7- MARION Byron Marks, Manager Phone: 618/993-7200 Fax: 618/997-5467



#### Page 2 of 2

# NOTICE OF TERMINATION

# ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) OF COVERAGE UNDER THE GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION SITE ACTIVITIES

Please use the tab or arrow keys

OWNER INFORMATION		
Owner Name: Illinois Department of Transportation	on	
Owner Type: (select one)  Private  City	🔲 Federal 🔲 County 🔲 Special District 🔀 State	
Mailing Address: 201 West Center Court		
City: Schaumburg State: IL	Zip: 60196	
Contact Person: Long T. Tran	Phone: (847) 705-4232	_
CONTRACTOR INFORMATION		
Contractor Name:		
Mailing Address:		
City: State:		
CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION		
Facility Name: IL 176 (Slocum Lake Road) Culvert	tReplacements	
Street Address: at Bangs Lake Drainage Ditch		
County: Cook	NPDES Storm Water General Permit Number.: ILR10	
Latitude: 42 15 45.45 Longitude	le: <u>88</u> 10 <u>17.60</u> <u>27</u> <u>44N</u> <u>9</u>	E
(Deg) (Min) (Sec)	(Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Rai	nge
Date project has been completed and stabil	lized.	
associated with industrial activity from the identified facilit eliminated. I understand that by submitting this notice of associated with industrial activity by the general permit a	entified facility have been finally stabilized or that all storm water discharg ity that are authorized by an NPDES general permit have otherwise been f termination, that I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial ronmental Protection Act and the Clean Water Act where the discharge is	
Owner Signature:	Date:	
	audulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commi	ts a
Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Prote	tection Agency For Office Use Only	
Division of Water Pollution	n Control	
Attn: Permit Section Post Office Box 19276	Log: Permit No. ILR10	
Springfield, Illinois 62794-	-9276 Date:	
(Do not submit additional documentation unless req		
Information required by this form must be provided to comply will and could result in your application being denied. This form has	ith 415 ILCS 5/39 (1996). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being proces a been approved by the Forms Management Center.	sed
IL 532 2102 WPC 621 Rev. 12/2009	Page	1 of 2

### GUIDELINES FOR COMPLETION OF NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) FORM

Please adhere to the following guidelines:

Submit original, photocopy or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or photo copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the lower right hand corner.

Submit completed forms to:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Permit Section Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 217/782-0610

Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.

NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
SECTION	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
TOWNSHIP	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S" $% \left( {{\left[ {{N_{\rm{s}}} \right]} \right]} \right)$
RANGE	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

Final stabilization has occurred when:

- (a) all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed
- (b) a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures,
- (c) or equivalent permanent stabilization measures have been employed.

Page 2 of 2

# PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT - QUARTERLY EMPLOYMENT REPORT

Public Act 97-0199 requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under Project Labor Agreements. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the project labor agreement of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website http://www.dot.il.gov/const/conforms.html.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e. April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

# Illinois Department of Transportation PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

This Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation ("IDOT" or "Department") in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades Council made signatory hereto by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of itself and each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the "Union"). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its relevant subcontractors of whatever tier ("Subcontractor" or "Subcontractors") on Contract 62187 (hereinafter, the "Project").

# ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES

- 1.1. This PLA is entered into in furtherance of Illinois Executive Order No. 2010-03 and P.A. 097-0199. It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work.
- 1.2. As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall be required to sign a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work.
- 1.3. It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The Parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.4. In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control.

For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- 1.5. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.4 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.6. Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 and 1.5 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.5 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.7. To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Prime Contractor payment of any delinquencies arising from this Project.
- 1.8. In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

# ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all "construction, prosecution, completion, or repair" work performed by a "laborer or mechanic" at the "site of the work" for the purpose of "building" the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 Unions commit to furnishing qualified and skilled craft persons as required by the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors in fulfillment of their obligations to complete the Project. In order to promote the long-term development of a skilled and knowledgeable work force, the parties are encouraged to utilize apprentices to the maximum extent permitted by the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.6 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.7 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.8 All parties to this PLA agree that they shall not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, color, national origin, union activity, age, or gender as required by all applicable federal, state, and local laws.
- 2.9 The Parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.

# ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA and to promote harmony, a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Not less than once per month, Prime Contractor and all Subcontractors shall make available in writing to the Unions a Project status report that shall include, though not necessarily be limited to, planned activities for the next 30 day period and estimated numbers of employees by craft required for the next 30 day period. The purpose of this Project status report is to promote effective workforce planning and to facilitate resolution of any potential jurisdictional or other problems.
- 3.4 Not later than the earlier of (a) five business days following the pre-job conference, or (b) commencement of Construction Work, the Unions and Prime Contractor (on behalf of itself and all its subcontractors of whatever tier) shall confer and jointly designate a slate of three (3) permanent arbitrators (each a "Permanent Arbitrator") for the purpose of hearing disputes pursuant to Articles V and VII of this PLA. The slate of Permanent Arbitrators shall be selected from among the following individuals: Thomas F. Gibbons, Robert Perkovich, Byron Yaffee, and Glenn A. Zipp. In the event that the Unions and Prime Contractor are not able to agree on a full slate of three Permanent Arbitrators, the Department, after consultation with the Unions and Prime Contractor, shall designate such additional Permanent Arbitrators as may be necessary to establish the full slate. A single Permanent Arbitrator shall be selected from the slate of three on a rotating basis to adjudicate each arbitrable matter as it arises. In the event a Permanent Arbitrator is not available to adjudicate a particular matter in the order of rotation, the arbitration assignment shall pass to the next available Permanent Arbitrator.

# **ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

4.1 The standard work day for Construction Work on the Project shall be an established consecutive eight (8) hour period between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. with one-half hour designated as unpaid period for lunch. The standard work week shall be five (5) consecutive days of work commencing on Monday. Starting time shall be established at the pre-job conference, and shall be applicable to all craft employees on the Project unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate.

If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.

- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

# **ARTICLE V - GRIEVANCE AND ARBITRATION PROCEDURES**

5.1 Except as provided in Articles VI or VII, it is specifically agreed among the parties that any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA shall be settled by means of the expedited arbitration process set forth in Paragraph 5.2 below. No such grievance or dispute shall be recognized unless called to the attention of the Prime Contractor and relevant Subcontractor by the Union or to the Union by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor within five (5) working days after the alleged violation was committed or discovered by the grieving party.

- 5.2 Grievances shall be settled according to the following procedure:
  - 5.2.A. Step 1. The dispute shall be referred to the Steward of the craft union involved and a representative of the Prime Contractor and relevant Subcontractor at the job-site.
  - 5.2.B. Step 2. In the event that the Steward and the contractors' representatives at the job-site cannot reach agreement within two (2) working days after a meeting is arranged and held, the matter shall be referred to the Union Business Manager and to executive representatives of the Prime Contractor and relevant Subcontractor.
  - 5.2.C. Step 3. In the event the dispute is not resolved within five (5) working days after completion of Step 2, the relevant parties shall request a Permanent Arbitrator as determined in accordance with paragraph 3.4 of this PLA, who shall, within ten (10) working days, hear the grievance and make a written decision. Such decisions shall be final and binding on all parties. The parties shall each pay the expense of their own representative. The expense of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be divided equally between (1) the Prime Contractor and/or relevant Subcontractor, and (2) the involved Union.
- 5.3 Any failure of a party to comply fully with such final and binding decision of the Permanent Arbitrator may result in removal of the non-complying party from the site, in a holdback from the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor of any amounts awarded, or in such other relief as the Department may reasonably determine is necessary to promote final resolution of the dispute.
- 5.4 In the event any dispute or grievance should arise, the parties expressly agree that it shall be resolved without occurrence of any strike, work stoppage, slow-down or other prohibited activities as provided in Article VII of this PLA. Individuals or parties violating this section shall be subject to immediate discharge or other discipline.

# ARTICLE VI - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

- 6.1 As used in this Agreement, the term "jurisdictional dispute" shall be defined as any dispute, difference or disagreement involving the assignment of particular work to one class or craft of employees rather than to a different class or craft of employees, regardless of that Contractor's contractual relationship to any other employer, contractor, or organization on the site.
- 6.2 It is agreed by and between the parties to this Agreement that any and all jurisdictional disputes shall be resolved in the following manner; each of the steps hereinafter listed shall be initiated by the parties in sequence as set forth:
  - (a) Negotiation by and between the Local Business Representative of the disputing Union and Employer shall take place within two (2) business days. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday excluding contract holidays. Such negotiations shall be pursued until it is apparent that the dispute cannot be resolved at the local level.

- (b) The International Representatives of the disputing Union shall meet or confer and attempt to resolve said dispute. This meeting shall take place within two (2) business days. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday excluding contract holidays.
- (c) The parties to the Jurisdictional Dispute shall submit the dispute directly to an Arbitrator after complying with paragraph (2b) above. The parties shall meet with the Arbitrator within three (3) business days. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday excluding contract holidays. An Arbitrator will be selected based on availability from the slate of permanent Arbitrators. The Arbitrator's bench decision will be given the day of the hearing and will be final and legally binding on this project only. The Arbitrator's bench decision will be implemented without delay. The cost of Arbitration will be shared equally by the disputing parties. Any party to the dispute can require that a "long form" written decision will be the responsibility of the party making the request.

Notes:

- A jurisdictional dispute may be submitted based upon a pre-job assignment.
- If any party to the jurisdictional disputes does not fully comply with the steps and time limits with each step, then the party in non-compliance will lose by "automatic default".
- Time limits at any step can be extended if all parties to the jurisdictional dispute mutually agree in writing.
- All parties to a jurisdictional dispute can mutually agree to waive the time limits in steps (a) and (b) and proceed directly to an expedited arbitration hearing.
- (d) In rendering his decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
  - First whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between the National or International Unions to the dispute governs;
  - (2) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider whether there is a previous decision of record governing the case;
  - (3) If the Arbitrator finds that a previous decision of record governs the case, the Arbitrator shall apply the decision of record in rendering his decision except under the following circumstances. After notice to the other parties to the dispute prior to the hearing that it intends to challenge the decision of record, if a trade challenging the decision of record is able to demonstrate that the recognized and established prevailing practice in the locality of the work has been contrary to the applicable decision of record, and that historically in that locality the work in dispute has not been performed by the other craft or crafts, the Arbitrator may rely on such prevailing practice rather than the decision of record.

If the craft relying on the decision of record demonstrates that it has performed the work in dispute in the locality of the job, then the Arbitrator shall apply the decision of record in rendering his decision. If the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wagers or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record rather than the prevailing practice in the locality.

- (4) If no decision of record is applicable, the Arbitrator shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality; and
- (5) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interest of the consumer or the past practice of the employer shall not be ignored.

The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his decision and shall explain his findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lowerranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higherranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the job in dispute.

- (6) Agreements of record are applicable only to the party's signatory to such agreements. Decisions of record are applicable to all trades.
- (7) The Arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an Arbitrator.
- 6.3 The signatory parties to this Agreement agree that jurisdictional disputes cannot and shall not interfere with the efficient and continuous operations required for the successful application of this Agreement. In the event a dispute arises, the Contractor's assignment shall be followed until the dispute is resolved.
- 6.4 Equipment or material delivered to the job site will be unloaded promptly without regard to jurisdictional disputes which will be handled as per the provisions of this Agreement. The Contractor will supply the Union with delivery schedules, allowing as much time as possible to insure the appropriate crafts will be available to unload the materials or equipment.
- 6.5 All signatory affiliates agree that upon request, a representative shall be assigned without delay to attempt a settlement in the event of a question on assignments.

# ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.
- 7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities. No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates in or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.
- 7.3 During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.
- 7.4 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.
- 7.5 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.6 of this Article.
- 7.6 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
  - 7.6.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to Article III of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.

- 7.6.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
- 7.6.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
- 7.6.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
- 7.6.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.
- 7.7 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.8 Any rights created by statue or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.9 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

# ARTICLE VIII – MISCELLANEOUS

8.1 If any Article or provision of this PLA shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by final non-appealable order of any tribunal of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be deemed severed or limited, but only to the extent required to render the remaining provisions of this PLA enforceable consistent with the intent of the parties.

The remainder of this PLA or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.

- 8.2 The term of this PLA shall commence as of and from the date of the notice of award to the Prime Contractor and shall end upon final acceptance by IDOT of all work on the Project by the parties hereto.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

# **Execution Page**

**Illinois Department of Transportation** 

William R. Frey, Interim Director of Highways

Matthew R. Hughes, Director - Finance & Administration

Ellen Schanzle-Haskins, Chief Counsel

Ann L. Schneider, Secretary

(Date)

Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee, representing the local unions listed below:

List Union Locals:

(Date)

# \*\* RETURN WITH BID \*\*

Exhibit A – Contractor Letter of Assent

(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract 62187], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

(Authorized Company Officer)

(Company)

\*\* RETURN WITH BID \*\*

### REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

		Page
Ι.	General	Ť
II.	Nondiscrimination	1
III.	Nonsegregated Facilities	
IV.	Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage	3
V.	Statements and Payrolls	5
VI.	Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor	6
VII.	Subletting or Assigning the Contract	
VIII.	Safety: Accident Prevention	7
IX.	False Statements Concerning Highway Projects	7
Х.	Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal	
	Water Pollution Control Act	7
XI.	Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension,	
	Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion	8
XII.	Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for	
	Lobbying	9

## ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

# I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all word performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontract or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

**3.** A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

**4.** A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

Section I, paragraph 2; Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7; Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

**5.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

**6.** Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

**a.** Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

**b.** Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

# II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 14 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 <u>et seq</u>.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

**a.** The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

**b.** The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement: "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

**a.** Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

**a.** The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred

to the contractor for employment consideration. **b.** In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

**c.** The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

**a.** The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

**b.** The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

**a.** The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

**b.** Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

**c.** The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

**d.** The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women

for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

**b.** The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

**d.** In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

**c.** The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**9. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

**b.** The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the

contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

#### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

**a.** By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

**b**. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

#### IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

#### 1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred

during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

**b.** Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

**c.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

#### 2. Classification:

**a.** The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

**b.** The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

**c.** If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

**d**. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advised the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

**e.** The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

#### 3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

**a.** Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as

appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

**b**. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

# 4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

#### a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

**b**. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and

individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

#### 5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

#### 6. Withholding:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federallyassisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contract or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 7. Overtime Requirements:

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

#### 8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

#### 9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall; upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

#### V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

#### 1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

#### 2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

**a.** Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

**b.** The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of

contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs. c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for submitting payroll copies of all subcontractors.

**d**. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less that the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U/S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

**g**. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such

actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

### VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

**a.** Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.

b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on /Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

## VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractors' own organization (23 CFR 635).

**a**. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

**b**. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

**2.** The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

**3.** The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

#### VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

**2.** It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S. C. 333).

**3.** Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

#### IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

# X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 <u>et seq.</u>, as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 <u>et seq.</u>, as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

**3.** That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

**4.** That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in

this transaction.

**c.** The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

**d.** The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible,""lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

**f.** The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

**g.** The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

**h.** A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

# Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions

**1**. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from

covered transactions by any Federal department or agency; **b.** Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this

application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

#### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29) **a.** By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below. **b.** The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies.

including suspension and/or debarment.
c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

**d.** The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

**e.** The prospective lower tie participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

**f.** The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

**g.** A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not

required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

**h.** Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

# XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

**1.** The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

**a.** No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

**b.** If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not

more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

**3.** The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

#### NOTICE

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <u>http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html</u>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.